# Christian Astrology 

## By

## William Lilly -- 1647

## Volume One

Inasmuch as a copyright is applicable to this work (redrawn tables, charts, etc.) this work is copyrighted © 1999, 2000 by Mithras 93.
This edition of Christian Astrology is made available only for personal use, and may not be sold, or redistributed at any websites other than:
http://mithras93.tripod.com/
without my permission
mithras93@yahoo.com
mithras93@crosswinds.net

# CHRISTIAN <br> ASTROLOGY 

## MODESTLY

## TREATED OF IN THREE BOOKS

THE FIRST CONTAINING THE USE OF AN EPHEMERIS, the erecting of a scheam of Heaven; nature of the twelve Signs of the Zodiack, of the Planets; with a most easie Introduction To the whole Art of Astrology.

THE SECOND, BY A MOST METHODICAL WAY INSTRUCTETH the Student how to Judge or Resolve all manner of Questions contingent unto Man, viz. of Health, Sickness, Riches, Marriage, Preferment, Journies, \&c. Severall Questions inferred and Judged.

THE THIRD, CONTAINS AN EXACT MEOTH, WHEREBY TO
Judge upon Nativities; severall ways how to rectifie them;
How to judge the generall fate of the Native by the twelve Houses of Heaven, according to the naturall influence of the STARS:
How his particular and Annuall Accidents, by the Art of Direction, and its exact measure of Time by Profections, Revolutions, Transits.
A Nativity judged by the Method preceding.

The Second Edition Corrected, and Amended.

By WILLIAM LILLY Student of Astrology.

Omne meum nil meum. Nihil dictum, quod non dictum prius

## To The Student In ASTROLOGY

My friend, whoever thou art, that with so much ease shalt receive the benefit of my hard studies, and doth intend to proceed in this heavenly knowledge of the stars, wherein the great and admirable works of the invisible and alglorious God are so manifestly apparent. In the first place, consider and admire thy Creator, and be thankful unto him, be thou humble, and let no natural knowledge, how profound and transcendent soever it be, elate thy minde to neglect that divine Providence, by whose all-seeing order and appointment, all things heavenly and earthly, have their constant motion, but the more thy knowledge is enlarged, the more do thou magnifie the power and wisdom of Almighty God, and strive to preseve thy self in his favour; being confident, the more holy thou art; and more neer to God, the purer Judgment thou shalt give. Beware of pride and self-conceit, and remember how that long ago, no irrational Creature obey him, so long as he was Master of his own Reason and Passions, or until he subjected his Will to the unreasonable part. But alas! when iniquity abounded, and man gave the reins to his own affection, and deserted reason, then every Beast, Creature and outward harmful thing, became rebellious and unserviceable to his command. Stand fast, oh man! to thy God, and assured Principles, then consider thy own nobleness, how all created things, both present and to come, were for thy sake created; nay, for thy sake God became Man: thou art that Creature, who being conversant with Christ, liveth and reignest above the heavens, and sits above all power and authority. How many Pre-eminences, Priviledges, Advantages hath God bestowed on thee? thou rangest above the heavens by Contemplation, conceivest the motion and magnitude of the stars; thou talkest with Angels, yea with God himself; thou has all Creatures within thy Dominion, and keepest the Devils in subjection: Do not then, for shame, deface thy Nature, or make thy self unworthy of such Gifts, or deprive thy self of that great Power, Glory and Blessedness God hath alotted thee, by casting from thee his fear, for possession of a few imperfect pleasures. Having considered thy God, and what thy self art, during they being Gods servant; now receive instruction how in thy practice I would have thee carry thy self. As thou daily conversest with the heavens, so instruct and form thy minde according to the image of Divinity; learn all the ornaments of Vertue, be sufficiently instructed therein; be humane, curteous, familiar to all, easie of access, afflict not the Miserable with terror of a harsh Judgment; in such cases, let them know their hard fate by degrees; direct them to call on God to divert his Judgments impending over them; be modest, conversant with the Learned, Civil, Sober man, covet not an cilate; give freely to the poor, both money and judgment: let no worldly wealth procure an Erroneous Judgment from thee, or such as may dishonour the Art, or this divine Science: Love good men, cherish those honest men that cordially Study this Art: Be sparing in delivering Judgment against the Common-wealth thou livest in. Give not judgment of the death of thy Prince; yet I know experimentally, that Reges Subjucent Legibus Stellarum marry a wife of thy own; rejoyce in the number of they friends, avoid law and controversie: in they Study, be Totus in Illis that thou maist be Singulus in Art; be not extravagant or desrious to learn every Science, be not Aliquid in Omnibus; be faithful, tenacious, betray on ones secrets, no no I charge thee never divulge either friend or enemies
trust committed to thy faith. Instruct all men to Live well, be a good example thy self, avoid the fashion of the times, love thy own Native Country: exprobate no man, no not an enemy: be not dismayed, if ill spoken of, Conscientia Mille Testes; God suffers no sin unpunished, no lye unrevenged.

## B

WILLIAM LILLY.

## To The Reader

I have oft in my former Works hinted the many fears I had of that danger I was naturally like to be in the year 1647, as any may read, either in my Epistle before the Conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter, printed 1644. Or in page therof 108, as in the Epistle of Aglicus
1645, where you shall finde these words: I have run over more days then sixteen thousand five hundred fifty and nine, before I am sixteen thousand four hundred twenty two days old, I shall be in great hazard of my life, but that year which afflicts me will stagger a Monarch and Kingdom, \&c.. What concerns my self, hath almost in full measure proved true, in 1647. Having in this untoward year been molested with palpitation of the Heart, with Hypoconary melancholy, a disaffected Spleen, the Scurvy, etc. and now at this present viz. August 1647, when I had almost concluded this Treatise, I am shut up of the Plague, having the $4^{\text {th }}$ of August buried one Servant thereof, and on the 28 . Of the same moneth another, my self and remainder of my Family enforces to leave my present seat, and betake myself to change of ayre; so that if either my present Epistles, or the latter part of the Book it felt be anything defective, as well they may, being written when my family and self were in such abundent sorrow and perplexity; I desire the Reader to be civill, as to pass over those slight imperfections (if any be) with a candid censure.

I thank Almighty God, who hath prolonged my life this present, and hath, been so gracious unto me as to spare me a long whereby have been enabled now at length to perfect my introduction so oft by me promised, so earnestly desired by many well-wishers unto this learning.

The latter part of my predictions concerning Monarchy, is now upon the stage and the eyes of millions attending what shall become of it: let me leave the event hereof unto God, who is hastening to require a strict account of some people entrusted in the Kingdomes affairs; fiat Justicia; vivat Rex; floreat Parlimentum.

The Citizens of London make small reckoning of Astrology; there are in one of those Epistles of mine, words significant, and of which time will make them sensible (that they were not wrote in vain but now too late, actum est. To the work in hand,viz.. the book ensuing, which is divided into three Treatises, the first whereof doth with much facility, and after a new method, instruct the Student how to begin his work, viz., viz, it teacheth him the use of an Ephemeris, of the Table of Houses, \&c. it aquaints him how to erect a figure of heaven, how therein to place the Planets, how to rectifie their motions to the hour of his Figure; it unfolds the nature of the Houses, of the Planets, of the Signs of the Zodiack, their division, and subdivision, their severall properties, terms of Art, and whatever else is fit for Learner to know before he enter upon judgment; unto whom and everyone that will be studious this way, I give these cautions.
First, that he be very exact in knowing the use of his Ephemeris, and in setting a Scheam of Heaven for all the house of the day or night, and in reducing the motions of the Planets to the hour thereof when need requireth, and to know their characters distinctly and readily.
Secondly, I would have the Student very perfect in knowing the nature of the Houses, that he may the better discover from what house to require judgment upon the question propounded, left for want of true understanding he mistake one thing for another.

Thirdly, I would have him ready in, and well to understand the Debilities and Fortitudes of every Planet, both Essentiall and Accidentall.

Fourthly, he must be well versed in discovering the Nature of the Significator, what he signifies naturally, what accidentally, and how to vary signification, as necessity shall require.

Fifthly, let him well understand the nature of the Signs, their properties and qualities, and what form, shape and conclusions they give of themselves naturally, and what by the personall existence of a Planet in any of them.

Sixthly, that he be ready in the, shape and description which every Planet designes, and how to vary their shape as they are posited in Sign and house, or aspected of the MOON or any other Planet.

Seventhly, he must of $t$ read the termes of Art, and have them fresh in his memory, and especially the twentieth and one and twentieth Chapters of the first Book.

If God Almighty shall preserve my life, I may therefore adde many things, and much light unto this Art, and therefore I desire the Students herein, that If they meet with any extraordinary casualty in their practice, they would communicate it unto me.

I have with all uprightness and sincerity of heart, plainly and honestly delivered the Art, and have omitted nothing willingly, which I esteemed convenient or fit, or what might any thing assist the young Students herein; I have refused the Methods of all former Authors, and framed this DE NOVO, which I have ever found so easie and successful, that as yet I never undertook the instruction of any, whom I have not abundantly satisfied, and made very capable of the Art, in less time than any could expect; for although I am not yet six and forty years of age compleat, and have studied this Science but since 1632. and have lived six years since that in the Country, yet I know I have made more Schollers in this Profession, than all that professe this Art in England. It remalnes, that I give every Author his due, and deale plainly, unto which of them I am engaged for such matter as they have assisted me with in the Introductory part: verily the Method is my own, it's no translation; yet I have conferred my own notes with Darion, Bonatus, Ptolomey, Haly, Etzler, Dietericus, Naibod, Hasfurtus, Zael, Tanstettor, Agrippa, Ferriers, Duret, Maginius, Origanus, Argol.

The second part of this Treatise judging of horary Questions, is very large, and far beyond my first intentions, hath exceeded its just proportion: In building this Work I advised with Bonatus, Haly, Dariot, Leupoldus, Pontarius, Avenezra,
Zael: I examined the Manuscripts of Ancient and Reverend Professors in this Art, who lived more remote from these corrupt Times, (for unto the vulgar Professors now residing in this City, am I noways engaged;) and though it was not small trouble unto me, to see the discrepency of judgment amongst
them and the more ancient printed Authors, yet I have with some trouble reconciled their disagreements, and reformed and corrected what might have led the Reader into an errour: for indeed the Writings of our Fore-fathers in the Language they did deliver their minds in, was sound and solid, but the simplicity of such as undertook their translations was much and did beget mistakes, whilest they endeavouring to translate the Authors into Latin, or any other Language they thought fit; did not understand the Art or the Termes thereof; so that of those their Labours; they rendered an ill accompt unto Posterity, as any may see in the translation of that we call the 'Judicium' in Novem Judiclis.,\&c. and In other pieces of Alkindus, one whereof lately a learned Gentleman gave me, guilty of the same deficiency In the translation.
In this second Book I have omitted nothing which I could devise to be helpful, and if my own may of judicature please any, it being somewhat different from that of the Ancients, he may in many Chapters make use of it. I have illustrated every house with one or more figures, and therein shewed the method of judgment, which I held very convenient for Learners, it being my whole intention to advance this Art, and make even a slender wit capable hereof.

You may in the third Book behold the entire Art of Nativities, I have made it plain and significant: part of the Method, and much of the matter I had from Leovitius, who was the first that methodized the Art of Nativities, before his time extremealy defective in that point; where he was not copious, I supplyed my self, or enlarged from Origanus; Junctine, Pezelius, Naibod, Cardan, Garceus, Schonerus, Albubatur, Montulmo, Judeus, Ptolomey, Lindhold: Perhaps some will accuse me for dissenting from Ptolomey; I confesse I have done so, and that I am not the first, or shall I have done so, be the last; for I an more led by reason and experience, then by the single authority of any one man, \&c. I have inserted many judgments of my own, I could have added many more: but who am I? being all errour, that I could have contradict the sayings of so many wise men, whose learnings and pains I so much esteem and reverence.

Little did I think this Work of Nativities would have swollen to so great a bulk; I assure you it exceeds my first intentions: the pains however hath been mine, and notwithstanding the importunities of some, and they not a few, who desired I should not deliver the Art in so plain and easie a method; yet I professe, their words rather invited me to discover all I knew, then to conceale one sillable material.

Had I respected my own private lucre, I need not have wrote at all; who could have compelled me? my own fortune is competent: but this thing we call the publick good, was ever, and shall be my maxime to guide me in such like actions: how shall I myself expect truth in any Author, if I myself, being an Author, play the knave in the same kind: Quod non vis tibi, ne facias alteri.
This Art of Astrology hath many more parts in it then at this present time I have handled, or indeed as yet have liesure to do; yet I know l.t will be expected I should have wrote of Elections, of the Effects of the greater and lesser Conjunctions of the Planets, of Eclipses, Comets, prodigious Apparitions, the variation and inclination of the Weather, Degeneralibus Accidentibus Mundi, and by the ingresse of the Sun into Aries, of every years particular Fate, of Monethly Observations, \&c. Verily such things as these may justly be required at my hands; for unto God be the glory, they are all in a large measure known unto me, and I can perform them all, blessed be his name therefore: But as for Elections, me thinks he can be no ingenious Astrologian, that having studied or well entred into this my book shall not be able (ad libitum) to frame his own Figure of Elections, let the quere be what It will.

He that shall read my Discourse upon the Conjunctions of Saturn and Jupiter, may make himself capable to write of the Major and Minor Conjunctions; I had no president for that, but wrought it out of the fire, at what time I had great leasure. I do write Annually of Eclipses, as they happen in the year, of prodigious Appearances twice I have Astrologically wrote, both times to good purpose, so did never any before that I read of.
Of Commets I have had no occasion as yet, but somewhat I began in that Tract of the Conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter, wherein I a little treated of the Commet in 1618. Posterity may know by that little, what Method I hold fittest to be followed, in that kind of judgment. Of Weather, the knowledge thereof is so vulgar, yet withall the true Key so different, it requires a longtime of experience; and besides, Master Booker
hath promised to undertake that burthen; and indeed, he is onely able of all the English Nation I know to perform it: I have great hopes of Master Vincent Wing, but he is yet more Mathematicall then Astrologicall; there may be many private men of great judgment therein, but its my unhappinesse I know them not.

Annuall and Monthly Judgments I have not yet digested into a Method, I hope to live and perform it; I am the first of men that ever adventured upon Monthely Observations in such plain language, yet it is my harty desire to communicate hereafter what ever I know unto Posterity. Having been of late traduced by some halfwitted fools, I deliver myself to Posterity who I am, and of what profession; I was born at Diseworth in Leicestershire May 1602. in an obscure Village, and bred a Grammer Scholler at Ashby, and intended for Cambridge, \&c. 1618 and 1619: my Father decayed his Estate so much, that he was not capable of sending me thither; those two years I lived in some penury and discontent; in 1620. an Atturney sent me up unto London to wait on a Gentleman, one Gilbert Wright, who lived and dyed In the House I now live In; he never was of any profession, but had sometimes attended the Lord Chancellour Egerton, and then lived privately. 1624, his wife dyed of a Cancer In her left brest, 1625. I lived in London where I now do, during all that great sicknesse, God be praised I had it not. February 1626, my Master married again, he dyed May 22, 1627, having before settled twenty pounds per annum of me during my life, which to this day I thank God I enjoy; nor did I ever live so freely as when I was his servant. Ere the year 1627, was quite run out, my Mistris was pleased to accept of me for her husband. During some years of her life I passed my time privately and with much obscurity, yet we lived exceeding loving together; but In 1632, I was strangely affected to Astrology, and desirous to Study it, onely to see if there were any verity in it, there being at that time some Impostors, that set out Bils publiquely what they could do. I met with a Master I confesse, but such a one, as of all was the verriest Knave: This gave me small encouragement; after six weeks I cast him off, nor to this day do we converse together. I was then forced to study hard, for rather then to intangle
myself with another coxcombe, I was resolved to lay all aside; but by diligence and hard study, and many times conference with some as ignorant as myself, I at last became capable of knowing truth from falshood, and perceived the vulgar Astrologer that meerly lived of the Art, was a Knave.

In September 1633, my wife dyed, not knowing anyone in the world that had affinity unto her; she left me a competent fortune; and this I shall aquaint Posterity with, that having some Lands to dispose of, rather then she would suffer me to be at twenty Nobles charges to convey It unto me, she gave me the whole money, and sold it for 200 pounds.

In November 1634, I married again. In 1635, I was oppressed with the Hypocondryack Melancholly so sorely, that I was enforced to leave London, and removed into Surrey 1636, where until September 1641, I lived amongst such whom I may name the most rurall of all men living. I then came for London, staggering In my judgment in point of Churchgovernment; and knowing that it Is necessary, I ever loved Monarchy, but still thought without a Parliment preserved in their just rights, it would vanish to nothing. I was nothing known then, or taken notice of by any; time produced me acquaintance, and amongst these a good Lady in 1643, about February, desired I would give judgment upon a most noble Gentlemans Urine a Councellor at Law, who then was not well; I consented, the Urine was brought, my judgment returned; I visited him, whom I no sooner beheld, but I knew there was aboundance of gallantry in the man; for indeed he is all Gentleman and a friend in very great earnest; my visit of him was the happiest day I ever saw in my whole life; for by his alone generosity and countenance, I am what I am, and Astrology is in despight of her enemies restored, and must call him her Restaurator.
Being by his goodness admitted to visit him, I presented him with a small Manuscript of my Astrologicall Judgment of the yeer 1644, wherein I was free in delivering my opinion modestly of that yeers affaires: it pleased him to communicate it, copies were obtained and dispersed; so that by his alone commendation of that poor Manuscript unto his private friends, this noble Art at first had respect amongst our Worthies in the Parliment; since which time, the Judicious of the whole Kingdom had it in a better esteem; therefore let his name live unto

Posterity In an honorable esteem, that upon so slender acquaintance with the Author, with the Art, hath been so advantagious unto both.
The Errataes perhaps are many, I desire the Student to correct them before he enter upon the Discourse; I wish they were lesse; but in a work of this nature, it's Impossible.
All the Curtesies which either the Authors precedent to this Age, or at present living, have afforded me, I verily believe I have mentioned: I am heartily sorry if I have committed any errours, or ommitted any corrections.

Corner house over against
Strand-bridge, August
21, 1647.

WILLIAM LILLY.

To his honored Friend the AUTHOR.

What ! Persian, Caldee, Arabick, the Greek, Latin Astrologers, all taught to speak
In English! Trismegiscus, Hercules, Pythagoras, Thales, Archimedes, Great Ptolomy, and Julius Firmicus, Albumazar, and Albategnius, Hali, Bonatus, our own Eschuidus, And Iohn de Regiomonte, Ganivetus, Risse, Leovitius, Michael Nostradame, Cardan, and Nabod, Ticho, men of fame;
All these, and more, are dead, all learned Men; Were they alive, they might come learn again.
But are they dead? Behold Astrology, Now Pha'nix like, reviv'd again in thee I Questions resolv'd, Nativities, Directions, Transites, with Revolutions and Protections;
Saturn must lay his sullen prankes aside, And Mars his madness, lest he be decride; Venus her lusts; his thefts must Mercury; Sol his ambition; Love his jollity:
Luna her fickle and unconstant motion, Is now notorious to each vulgar notion. Aske what you will, Would you resolved be?
Observe your time, learn your Nativity:
Were Picus, Chambers, Perkins, Melton, Geree, Vicars, to write again, all men would jeer yee. You durst not let us know when you were born, Your ignorance Is brought to publick scorn: Our Latin Lilly is for Boyes are young; Our English Lilly is for Men more strong. The Sybils Books were burnt, they are all gone;
I will preserve my choyce, This is that one:
Be you for or against, or will ye, nill ye;
I'm for the Art, and th' Author William Lilly.
John Booker.

## UPON THE LEARNED WORK OF THE AUTHOR.

Behold Urania with a Lilly deckt, Presents her self to Englands gracious view.
Let Envies square, or opposite aspect
Not dare at her a frowning look to shew; Let it be said, for such ungratefull scornes, A Lilly late hath sprung among the thornes.

WILL. ROE.

## TO THE READER OF CHRISTIAN ASTROLOGY.

W onder you may ! the volumes of the Skye
I n our own Characters you here decry.
L una and Hermes, Venus and the great
L ight of the World, and Mars in English treat
I ove and old Saturn; they their influence send;
A nd their Conjunctions in our Tongue are penn'd
M ay not Apollo then, the sacred Bayes
L et fall upon his head, who casts their Rayes
I nto the language of our Albion quill?
L oe! he hath taught great Ptolom's secret skill.
L earning, that once in brazen piles did stand,
Y ou now may see is Printed in our Land.
R. L. in Med. Studens \& Philo-Mathemat.

Not to commend the Author, 'tis the least Of all my thoughts, this Work will do it best; Nor yet to vex the prying Readers fence
With bumbast words instead of Eloquence,
Do I crowd in these rude unpolisht lines:
But rather to inform the giddy times
How much they are his Debtors; what they owe
To him, whose Labours freely doth bestow
On them his Art, his paines, his poercing sight,
His lampe of life, to give their darknese light.
'Tis now a crime, and quite grown out of fashion, T'incourage Art amongst the English Nation.
Tell them of it, or Natures mysteries,
Tush, cry they: Ignorance they idolize.
The glorious Stars, they think God doth not use them
To do his will: Lord ! how do men abuse them?
Nor will allow the Planets to fulfill
(As instruments) Gods high decree or will.
Nay, some there are, though letter wise, they can Not yet beleeve that all was made for Man. Barke black-mouth'd Envy; carpe at what's well done, This Book shall be my choyce companion.
W.W.

## UPON THIS WORK.

The Author's God, Composer and the Setter Of all his works, and therein every letter.
Heaven is his Book; the Stars both great and small Are letters Nonperill and Capitall
Disperst throughout; therein our learnings dull, In this thy Work it is compleat and full:
Could man compose or set Heavens letters right He would, like Printing, bring to publick sight
All what was done, nay what was thought upon;
For by this way, I see it may be done.
I. P.

## THE CONTENTS OF THE THREE BOOKS.

The First Book.

## Page \#

25 . . . . . . . . The number of Planets, Signes, Aspects, with their severall names and characters.
$27 \ldots . .$. . . . Of the use of the Ephemeris.
30 . . . . . . . . . The right hand page of the Ephemeris unfolded.
33 . . . . . . . . . How to erect a figure of Heaven by the Ephemeris and Table of Houses aforesaid.
$42 \ldots .$. . . . . Of the daily motion of the Planets, and how to reduce their motion to any hour of the day, and to the Meridian or London.
44 . . . . . . . . How to finde the quantity of the hourly motion of any Planet by the Table following.
47 . . . . . . . . Of the twelve houses of Heaven, and some names or termes of Astrologie.
$50 \ldots \ldots$. . . . Of the twelve houses of heaven their nature and significations.
57 . . . . . . . . . Of the Planet Saturn, and his significations.
61 . . . . . . . . . Of the Planet Jupiter, and his significations.
65 . . . . . . . . . Of the Planet Mars, and his severall significations.
$69 \ldots . .$. . . . Of the Sun, his generall and particular significations.
72 . . . . . . . . . Of the Planet Venus, and her severall significations and nature.
76. . . . . . . . . Of Mercury, his significations, nature and property.
$80 \ldots . .$. . . . Of the Moon, her properties and significations,
84 . . . . . . . . Another brief description of the shapes and formes of the Planets.
86 . . . . . . . . . Of the twelve Signes of the Zodiack and their manifold divisions.
93 . . . . . . . . .The Nature, Place, Countries, generall description and Diseases signified by the twelve houses.
100 . . . . . . . . Teaching what use may be made of the former discourse of the twelve Signes.
101 . . . . . . . . . Of Essentiall Dignities of the Planets.
104 . . . . . . . . . A Table of the Essentiall Dignities of the Planets.
105. . . . . . . . . Of severall Termes, Aspects, words of Art, Accidents belonging to the Planets, with other necessary rules.
108. . . . . . . . . A Table of the aspects of the Signes amongst one another.
115. . . . . . . . . A ready Table whereby to examine the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets.
116. . . . . . . . . A Table shewing the masculine and feminine degrees of every Sign.
119 ......... . A Table shewing what members in mans body every Planet signifieth in any of the twelve Signes.
121 . . . . . . . . . Considerations before judgment.
123 . . . . . . . . . What Significator, Querent and Quesited are: An Introduction to judgment.
124 . . . . . . . . To know whether a thing demanded will come to passe yea or not.

# THE CONTENTS OF THE SECOND BOOK, CONTAINING THE 

## RESOLUTION OF QUESTIONS.

## Questions concerning the First House.

## Page \#

129.......If the Querent is likely to live long yea or not. Signes of health or long life.
130.......The time when any accident shall happen.
132. To what part of heaven it's best the Querent direct his affai res.
134.......What part of his life is like to be best.
135.......An Astrologicall figure judging the former Demands.
143. .Of the Part of Fortune, and how to take It either by day or night.
145........How to examine its fortitudes.
147.......If one shall finde the party at home one would speak w I th.
148.......Of a thing suddenly happening, whether It signifie good or ill.

What marke, mole or scar the Querent hath.
151.......Whether one absent be dead or alive.
152...... ..An Astrologicall figure explaining the aforesaid demands.
153.......A Woman whether her Son were with his Master or not.
157.......Of a Ship at Sea, her safety or destruction.
162.......Example of a ship at sea upon a figure judged.
165.......Example of another ship.
$166 . . . . .$. The time of receiving any Question.

Judgments concerning the Second House.
viz of Riches.
167.......Whether the Querent shall be rich.

168 By what means attain Riches.
172.......The reason or cause why the Querent may not attain a fortune.
173.......If the Querent shall obtain the substance he hath lent.
174.......If one shall acquire his wages or suspend owing him.
175.......Of the time when the accidents treated of may happen.
177.......A Figure resolving the doubts and demands aforesaid.
184.......Of that Planet or Planets Impediting the effecting or performance of what is demanded in every Question.
186.......If the Querent shall continue rich.

# Of the Third House. Viz of Brethren. Sisters. Kindred. Short Journeys. 

## Page \#

188.......If the Querent and his brother, Neighbor or sister shall agree.
189....... Of a Brother that is absent.
192.......Of Reports, Intelligence or Fears, If true or false, or signifie good or evil.
193.......If Rumours be true or false.
194.......Of councell or advice, whether good or evil.
195.......Whether the Querent have brethern of sisters. Of a short journey, if good to go; which way.
196....... .An Astrologicall figure of an absent brother.
200.......If Cambridge was taken or no.

Of the Fourth house. viz. gf Parents. Lands.
Tenements. Cities. Townes.
202.......To find a thing hid or mislaid.
203.......What part of the house or ground.
204.......Of buying and selling Lands, Houses, Farmes, \&c.
205.......Of the goodnesse or badnesse of the Land or House.
206.......Quality of the ground. Tenants good or ill. If wood on the ground.
208.......If good to hire or take the Farm or house desired.
210.......If the Querent shall enjoy the Estate of his Father.
$212 . . . . .$. If good to remove from one house to another.
214.......Of turning the course of Rivers, \&c.
215.......Of Treasure hid in the ground.
217.......If the Querent shall obtain it.
219.......If the Author should purchase some Houses, an Astrological Figure thereof.

## Of the Fifth House. and its Questions.

222.......If one shall have children.
223.......If a woman ask whether she may conceive.
224.......Whether the Querent shall have children, be he man or woman that asketh.
225.......If a man shall have children by his Wife, yea or no, or of any other Woman whom he nominates.
226.......Whether she is with child or not.
228.......If the man ask unknown to the Woman.

## Other Judgments

## Page \#

229.......Whether a Woman be with child or not.
230.......If a Woman do conceive with child of more then one. If male or female.
231.......How long the Woman hath been conceived. Of the time when the birth will be.
232.......Whether the birth shall be by day or night.
234.......Whether unity is like to be between the Infant and Parents.
235.......Of Embassadours and Messengers.
236.......Of a Messenger sent forth upon any errand.
238.......If the Querent shall ecer have children, a figure judged thereof.
240.......If one were with child of a male or female; what time she should be delivered, a figure thereupon judged.

Of the Sixth House, and its Questions, viz. of Sickness. Servants, small Cattle.
243.......Judgment of sickness by Astrologie. What part of the body afflicted.
244.......From what cause the sickness is.
245.......Diseases signified by the Houses.

Diseases signified by the Signs.
246.......Diseases of the Planets.
247.......Whether the disease will be long or short.
248.......Signes of a long or short sickness.
253.......Testimonies that the Querent shall live and not dye of the Infirmity now afflicting.
255....... Arguments of death.
258. .......D riot abridged.
259.......If the party be sick of whom the question is demanded. Cause of the Disease, inward or outward.
261 .......Of the quality and nature of the Disease.
263 .......Whether the Disease be in the right or left side.
264.......Whether the Disease be In the body, minde, or both.
266.......Of the Crysis, or dayes criticall.
267.......How long ere the sick recover.
268.......Hermes Trimegistus upon the Decumbiture of the Sick.

273-218...Of the Signs and conjectures of the Disease, and of
life and death by the good or ill disposition of the
MOON at the time of the Patients first lying down.
282.......Astrologlcall Aphorismes judging of sickness.
286.......A Figure of a sick Doctor, if curable.
289.......A Figure set to know whether the sick would live or dye.
290.......Of the Crysis in Diseases.
294....... A Table shewing how to set a figure in sickness of sixteen sides.
296....... If a Servant shall get free from his Master.

Significations of the Seventh House. viz. of Marriage.
Enemies. Law-suits. Contracts. Wars. Fugitives. Thefts.
Page \#
298.......Aphorismes considerable before judgment.
302....... Of Marriage.
303.......More Aphorismes of Marriage by Alkindus.

Of Marriage whether it shall take effect or not.
304.......Of Marriage.
305.......What shall be the occasion hindring the Marriage.

Which love or desire is most.
307.......Whether a man shall Marry.

The time of Marriage.
How many Husbands a Woman shall have.
308.......From what part one shall Marry.

What manner of person he or she is.
Whether a man or woman be more noble.
Who shall be master of the two.
309.......Whether she be rich or not.

Whether the Marriage be legitimate.
How they shall agree after Marriage.
Disagree.
310.......Who shall be cause of their strife.

That the Marriage shall be broken, and the cause thereof.
311.......Whether a man or his Wife shall dye first. Which of the two shall live longest.
312.......Whether she be a Maid, or chaste.

Whether a Damosell be a Maid or not.
313.......Whether a woman be honest to her Husband or not. Of a Woman whether she hath a Lover besides her Husband.
314.......Whether a Woman is honest.

Whether a woman trades with any but her husband.
316.......If ones Sweet-heart have a Lover besides himself. Hath she a Lover.
317.......If a Marriage shall be perfected or not.
318.......Whether the child conceived is the Son of the reputed Father.

Whether a woman living from her husband, shall be received into favor, or live with him again.
319.......Of Servants fled, Beasts strayed, and things lost.
320.......The place where the thing is that is lost.
321.......How the Goods were lost.

Whether the cattle be stolen or not.
Whether the thing missing fled of it self.
323.......Of Beasts strayed, or fugitives
324.......Of Beasts or strayes.
325.......That the beasts are lost. Dead or alive.
In pound or not.

The cattle shall be found again.
326.......How far off a thing lost is from the Owner.

Beasts stolen or strayed, in what place which way.

Page\#
327.......In what ground.

The cattle shall to pound and be long in pound. 328.......Escape the pound.
Whether the fugitive shall be taken.
Of MOON in questions of fugitives.
329.......Whether he shall be taken.

If a Fugitive shall be found or come again.
330.......Distance of the Fugitive.

A Woman flying from her Husband. Of a thief and theft.
331.......Of the Significator of the Thief.

The significator of the thing stolen.
332.......Approved judgments of Theft.
334.......Whether it be stolen or no.
335.........The Goods are stolen.

Not stolen.
It will be, or is intended to be stolen.
It's lost or stolen.
336.......Age of the Thief.
337.......Of the same.
338.......Whether the Thief be nam or woman.
339.......If one thief or more. Of the cloaths of the Thief.
340.......Names of Theeves or men according to Astrologie.
342.......Whether the Thief be of the house or not. Stranger or familiar.
343.......Rules by the Lord of the Seventh house.
344.......Whether the Thief be in the Town or not.
345.......Distance between the Owner and the Thief. Where the thief is.
346.......Towards what part the thief is gone.
347.......Of the house of the Thief, and marks thereof.
348.......Tokens of the Thlefs house.
349.......The Goods in the Owners hands.

Whether the Goods be in the custody of the Thief.
350.......If he carried all with him.

Distance of the thing from the Owner.
351.......Place where the Goods stolen are.
353.......Lost or stolen, in what part of the house. The form or likeness of the entring of the house.
354.......What is stolen by the Lord of the Second or Tenth house.

The quality of the Goods stolen.
355.......Sign of Recovery.

If it shall be recovered.
356.......In what time It shall be recovered. Asphorisms concerning Recovery.
358.......The discovery of the Thief, and recovery of the Goods.
359.......Of Theft.
366.......Whether the Thief shall be known or not. Whether the Thief be suspected of the Owner or not. Who did the deed or fact.

## Page \#

360.......Whether it be the first fact the Thief did. Lillie's experimental Rules of Theft.
361.......Of Battle, War, or other contentions.
367.......If one shall return safe from War, or a dangerous Voyage.
368.......What will ensue of the War.
369.......Who shall do best in a Law-suit.

Of Partnership betwixt two, If it shall be, and who shall do best.
370.......Of familiarity betwixt Neighbour and Neighbour. Of removing from place to place.
371.......If good to remove or stay in any Town or City. Of Hunting.
372.......Of a Law-suit or controversie betwixt two, who should do best.
376.......Of Buying and Selling Commodities.
377.......Of Partnership.
379.......Whether a city, Town or Castle beseiged shall be taken.
380.......Of Commanders in Armies, their abilities, fidelity, \&c.
383.......If two Armies shall fight.

If the Querent have open enemies.
385.......A Figure to know if a Lady should marry the party desired.
389.......A second figure If the woman should marry the man beloved.
390.......A figure for a fugitive servant.
392.......A figure for a Dog missing.
395.......Money lost, who stole it, a figure thereupon.
397.......Fish stolen, a figure for it.
399.......A figure to know If Sir William Waller and Sir Ralph Hopton were engaged.
401.......A figure to know if the Earle of Essex should take Reading.

Of the Eighth House. viz.
Death, Dowrev. \&c.
404.......If the absent party be alive or dead.
406.......Whether one absent will return.
407.......The time when he will return.
408.......Of the death of the Querent, or space of his own life.
409.......When or about what time the Querent may dye.
411.......Whether the Man or Wife shall dye first.
412.......What manner of death the Querent shall dye.

Whether the portion of the wife will be great, or easily obtained, or if the woman will be rich.
414.......If one be afraid of a thing, whether he shall be in danger thereof or not.
415.......A figure to know whether man or woman shall dye first.
417.......A figure of a womans to know if her husband at Sea were alive or dead.

## Page \#

419.......A figure to know what manner of death Canterbury should dye.
421.......A figure to know If the Querent should have the Portion promised.

$$
\underline{\text { Of the }} \frac{\text { Ninth House, viz. Long Journeys, }}{\text { Religion, }, \underline{\text { Dreams. }} .}
$$

422.......Of a voyage by Sea, and successe thereof.
423.......What wind he will have.

Of him that taketh a journey.
424.......Of the short or slow return of him that taketh a journey.
425.......When he shall return that is gone a long journey.
428.......The cause of a Journey, and successe thereof. Successe and length thereof.
429.......If one shall profit by his knowledge, \&c. in Chymistry or Chyrurgery.
431.......Of ones Science or wisdom whether it be true.

Of many persons travelling, in what condition they are.
432.......To what part of Heaven the Traveller had best direct his Journey.
If the person shall obtain a good Benefice.
434.......Of Dreams whether they signifie anything or not.
436.......A figure adjusted concerning Dreams.
437.......A A figure to know If one should obtain a Parsonage.
439.......A figure erected to know if Presbytery shall stand.
442.......A figure to know If the Querent should obtain the Phy 1 osophers Stone.

## Of the Tenth House. viz. of Government. Dignitv, Office, Command.

444.......If the Querent shall obtain the Office desired or not.
447.......If one shall continue in the Command or Office he is In.
448.......Whether a King expulsed his Kingdom, or an Officer removed from his Office, shall return to the Kingdom or Office, or not.
450.......Of the Profession or Trade any one is capable of.
452.......If Prince Rupert should get honour by our wars, a figure thereof.
453.......If he should worst the E. of Essex.
454......What should become of him.

## Page \#

445.......If his Majesty should procure Forces out of Ireland to harm the Parliment, a figure thereupon, and judgment delivered.
If the Queen then in the North, would advance with her Army; if she would prosper; when she and his Majesty would meet.
456.......If attain the Preferment desired.

Eleventh House, Viz. House of Friends, Hope,
Substance of Kings.
457.......Of good or ill in questions concerning this house.
458.......If a Man shall have the Thing hoped for.
459.......Of the agreeing of Friends. Of love betwixt two.

Of the Twelfth House, viz. Imprisonment, Great Cattle, Whitcherv, Private Enemies, Labour, Banished Men.
460.......Of secret enemies not named.

To know who a secret enemy is.
461.......Whether any man committed to prison shall soon be delivered.
462.......Of the imprisoned.
463.......If a question be asked for a Captive or Prisoner. Of a Captive or Slave.
464.......If one be bewitched or not.
465......Naturall Remedies against witchcraft.
467.......A figure for a Horse lost.
468.......A figure to know if one were Bewitched.
470.......A figure of a Prisoner escaped out of Prison.
471.......A Lady of her husband in prison, a figure of it.
473.......A figure upon the Earle of Essex his last going into the west.
474........A Table of the Planetary hour.
482.......To finde out what Planet ruleth any hour of the day or night.

## THE CONTENTS OF THE THIRD BOOK.

## Page \#

489.......A Table converting hours and minutes of time into degrees and minutes of the Equator.
492........A Table of right ascentlons.
494.......A Table of oblique ascentions for the latitude of 34 degrees.
495.......A Table of oblique ascentions for the latitude of 49 degrees.
498.......A Table of oblique ascentions for the latitude of 53 degrees.
500.......Divers ways of rectifying Nativities.
502.......Correction of an estimate figure by Trutine of Hermes.
505.......Rectification of a Nativity by Animodar.
507.......Rectification by Accidents, the way to frame an Astrological 1 Speculuna.
509.......A Speculum of a Nativity.
512.......Characters of the new aspects, the number of the degrees of the aspect.
519.......Erection of a Scheam by Regiomontanus.
524.......Things considerable before judgment given upon a Nativity.
525.......Of the Space of life, whether the Native shall live long or not.
527.......Of Hylech or Aphaeta, and the Intersicient Planet.
531.......Of the Lord of the Geniture.
532.......Of the Complexion, temperment of the body, quality of Planets and Signes.
534.......Manners of the Native.
539.......Quality of manners discernable from the Planets.
543.......Of the understanding of the Native.
446.......Of the Stature, shape and form of body.
547.......Nature of the Signes, colour of the Face and Hair.
$549 . . . . .$. Of the grossenesse or leannesse of bodies.
$551 . . . . .$. Of the generall fortune or misery of the Native.

## Of the Second House, viz. of Riches, Or the goods of Fortune

553.......Whether the Native shall be rich.
554.......By what meanes the Native shall attain wealth.
561.......If the Native shall attain his Estate by just or indirect dealing.
$562 . . . . .$. If the Estate of the Native shall be durable.

## Page \#

564.......Of Kindred, Brethren, Sisters. If have Brethren, Sisters.
566.......Fortune \& condition of Brethren.
567.......Of the unity or concord betwixt the Native and his Brethren.
568.......Number of Brethren.

$$
\frac{\text { Judgments upon the Fourth House. }}{\text { concerning Parents, \&c. }}
$$

569.......Of the Father.
570.......Of the Mother.
572.......If the Mother had difficult labour at the Native's Birth.

If the Native shall enjoy the Estate of his Father.
573.......Of the mutuall agreement of Parents.
574.......Of the Parents mutuall love to the Native.
575.......Significatlons of great fortune out of Mines.

Of. the Sixth House, viz. of Infirmities.
576.......Of the infirmities of Bodies.
577.......Aphorismes useful for this house.
578.......Kinds and qualities of Diseases, how discoverable from the Planets and Signes.
581.......Of weaknesse In the Sight, or casualties portended to the eyes.
582.......Defects in the Eyes.

Impediments in the Tongue.
583.......Of the Tooth-ach.

Of the falling Sicknesse.
584.......Of the Stone.
585.......Of the Gout.

Of violent Falls.
Whether the Diseases of the Native are curable or not.
586.......Of Servants and small Cattle.

## Of the Seventh House.

586.......Of mens Marriages.

Whether the Native shall marry or not.
588.......Signes of Marriage.
589.......Whether the Native shall obtain his wife with ease or much difficulty. The time of Marriage.
590 .......Of the number of wives.

## Page \#

592.......From whence, or what quarter the Native shall marry.
593.......What manner of wife or wives the Native shall have.
595.......Aphorlsmes concerning the positure of Venus.
597.......Of the mutual love and concord betwixt man and wife.
599.......Whether the Native or his wife shall dye first.
600.......Of the Marriage of women. If the woman shall marry.
601.......If with difficulty; when; from whence; what manner of man.
602.......If rich; if agree.

## The Fifth House.

602.......Of Children.
603.......Aphorisms concerning this house.
604.......How many children the Native may have.
605.......Whether male or female. Aphorisms of Albubater.

## Judgments upon the Ninth House, viz. of Journeys and Religion.

606.......Whether the Native shall travell or not.
607.......To what part of the World the Native shall travell.
608.......Whether travel by land or water.
609.......The cause of travell. Haly his Aphorismes.
610.......Of successe in travell.
611.......What Region or Country will be best to travell into.

The Religion of the Native.
612.......Aphorisms belonging thereunto
913.......Of Dreams.

Of the Tenth House.
615.......Of the Honour or Dignity of the Native. Whether the Native shall have Preferment or not.
617.......Rules from the two Luminaries.
618.......Aphorismes from the Sun.
619.......Concerning the Moon. Of the Midheaven.
620.......Of the Ascendant.

Of the Fixed Stars.
621.......What manner of Preferment, its quality.
622.......If the Dignity or Honour shall continue.
623.......Special Aphorismes concerning that judgment.
624.......Of the Profession of the Native.
626.......Experimented Aphorismes concerning the Natives Profession.

## Page \#

627.......Of Mercury when Lord of the Profession. When joyned with others.
628.......Of Venus when alone signifies the Profession. When mixed with others.
629.......Of Mars when significator of the Profession.

When mixed with others.
630.......Of Mercury and Venus when commixed. Of Venus with Mars.
631.......Of Mars and Venus when Significators of Art.

With what successe the Native shall handle it.
633.......Quality of the Profession.

## Judgments belonging to the Eleventh House.

634.......Of Friends.
635.......Speciall rules concerning that house.
636.......Quality of Friends.

Constancy of Friends.
637.......Whether there may be untly or concord betwixt two.
639.......Whether of the Friends is more sincere.

## Of the Twelfth House.

639.......Of enemies.
640.......What manner of enemies, their quality.
641.......If the Native shall overcome his enemies.
642.......Whose friendship the Native shall most avoid.

Of Captivity or Imprisonment.
644.......Of death, arguments of a violent death.
645.......The kinds of a violent death.
646.......From the Sign, from the House the quality of a violent death.
647.......From Saturn and Mars.
648.......From the Lord of the Ascendant and Fixed Stars.

## The Effects of Directions.

654...... .Directions wherefore.
652.......Effects of Directions.
653.......What places of Heaven, what Planets Directed, and for what.
654.......How long the effects of a Direction last.
656.......The Ascendant its signification, when directed to the body, term or aspect of Saturn.
657.......The Ascendant directed to the Terms, body or aspect of Jupiter.
659.......To the body, Terms or other aspect of Mars.
660.......To the body or other aspect of Sun.
661.......To the body, Term or aspect of Venus.

## Page \#

662.......To the body, Term or any aspect of Mercury.
663.......To the Conjunction, Sextile, Trine, Square or Opposition of Moon.
665.......To the North Node, South Node or to Part of Fortune, or cusp of the 2nd, 3rd or 4th house.
666-667..To severall Fixed Stars.
668.......Mid-heaven directed to Promittors, and the reason why directed.
669.......To the body of Saturn, or his Term, aspect.

To the body, Term or rayes of Jupiter.
671.......To the body, Term or severall aspects of Mars.
672.......To the Aspect or Conjunction of Sun.
673.......To the body, Term, \&c. of Venus.
674.......To the severall aspects or Terms of Mercury.
675.......To the body of Moon or her aspects.
676.......M.C. to the 11th or 12th house.
M.C. to severall fixed stars.
679.......The Sun directed to Promittors, and wherefore.
680.......To the body or aspects of Saturn.
681.......To the aspects or body of Jupiter.
682.......To the body or aspect of Mars.
683.......To the body or aspect of Venus.
685.......To the like of Mercury
686.......To the like of Moon.

687-688...To North Node or South Node, or Part of Fortune, or cusp of any of the houses.
689.......The Sun directed to principall fixed stars.
691.......The Moon directed to Promittors, viz, to Saturn his body or aspect.
694.......To the body, term or aspect of Jupiter.
695.......To the aspect, term or body of Mars.
696.......To the body or aspect of Sun.
697.......To the body, term or aspect of Venus.
698.......To the body or aspect of Mercury.
700.......To the North Node, South Node, Part of Fortune, and to the twelve houses.
701...... .To the fixed stars.
703.......Part of Fortune wherefore directed, its effects when directed to Saturn or his aspects.
704.......To the aspects of Jupiter, Mars and Sun.
705.......To the apsects of Venus and Mercury.
706.......To Moon and her aspects, to North Node and South Node.
707.......To the cusps of the 12 houses.
708.......Of the measure of time In directions.
709.......The first and second way of measuring.
713.......The third measure of time, according to Naibod.

715-716...Of annuall Profections, mersurall and diurnall.
717.......A Table of Profections exactly made.
718.......The use of Profections and their effects.
720.......Lord of the Veer, what Planet.
721.......A Table converting degrees into dayes and hours, \&c.

## Page \#

722.......A Table of the dayes of the yeer, teaching what moneth and day of the moneth when the Profectionall Significator or other, and the Promittor meets; severall examples.
726.......How to judge a figure of Profections.
729.......Judgments upon the Profections of the Ascendant and Moon, their signification.
$731 . . . .$. .What the mid-heaven and Sun signifie.
732.......Signlfication of Part of Fortune.
734.......Of Revolutions.
738.......The Return of the Planets to their own places, and of other Planets in a Revolution.
741.......The transit of the Planets.
742.......Astrologlcal judgments by way of example upon the 12 houses, and upon Directions, Profections, Revolutions and transits, upon a Merchants Nativity.

* hand written on this page,
page - 294
Table Moons Aspects
Lunar Table.

| A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52.DEGREES. [T 01] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Q IN | A | 10 HO | USE | 11 HOUSE |  | 12 HOUSE |  | 1 HOUSE |  | 2 HOUSE |  | 3 HOUSE |  |
| TIME FROM |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NOON |  | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN |
| HO. | MIN | A |  | B |  | C |  | D |  | E |  | F |  |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 51 | 28 | 55 | 27 | 2 | 16 | 7 | 4 |  |
| 0 | 4 | 1 | 0 | 14 | 1 | 29 | 46 | 27 | 42 | 16 | 47 | 5 | 17 |
| 0 | 7 | 2 | 0 | 15 | 11 | 0D | 36 | 28 | 25 | 17 | 28 | 6 | 3 |
| 0 | 11 | 3 |  | 16 | 21 | 1 | 26 | 29 | 1 | 18 | 8 | 6 | 50 |
| 0 | 15 | 4 | 0 | 17 | 29 | 2 | 15 | 20 | 41 | 18 | 48 | 7 | 36 |
| 0 | 18 | 5 | 0 | 18 | 37 | 3 | 4 | OE | 21 | 19 | 28 | 8 | 23 |
| 0 | 22 | 6 | 0 | 19 | 44 | 3 | 53 | 1 | 0 | 20 | 8 | 9 | 9 |
| 0 | 26 | 7 | 0 | 20 | 51 | 4 | 42 | 1 | 39 | 29 | 48 | 9 | 56 |
| 0 | 29 | 8 | 0 | 21 | 59 | 5 | 29 | 2 | 18 | 21 | 27 | 10 | 42 |
| 0 | 33 | 9 | 0 | 23 | 6 | 6 | 18 | 2 | 58 | 22 | 8 | 11 | 30 |
| 0 | 37 | 10 | 0 | 14 | 12 | 7 | 6 | 3 | 38 | 22 | 48 | 12 | 17 |
| 0 | 40 | 11 | 0 | 25 | 16 | 7 | 53 | 4 | 17 | 23 | 27 | 13 | 3 |
| 0 | 44 | 12 | 0 | 26 | 22 | 8 | 40 | 4 | 56 | 24 | 8 | 13 | 51 |
| 0 | 48 | 13 | 0 | 27 | 26 | 9 | 27 | 5 | 35 | 24 | 48 | 14 | 37 |
| 0 | 52 | 14 | 0 | 28 | 30 | 10 | 12 | 6 | 14 | 25 | 28 | 15 | 24 |
| 0 | 55 | 15 | 0 | 29 | 34 | 10 | 59 | 5 | 54 | 26 | 9 | 16 | 11 |
| 0 | 59 | 16 | , | 0 C | 37 | 11 | 45 | 7 | 32 | 26 | 50 | 16 | 59 |
| 1 | 3 | 17 | 0 | 1 | 38 | 12 | 30 | 8 | 12 | 27 | 30 | 17 | 46 |
| 1 | 6 | 18 | 0 | 2 | 41 | 13 | 16 | 8 | 52 | 28 | 11 | 18 | 22 |
| 1 | 10 | 19 | 0 | 3 | 43 | 14 | 1 | 9 | 31 | 28 | 52 | 19 | 21 |
| 1 | 14 | 20 | 0 | , | 45 | 14 | 47 | 10 | 10 | 29 | 33 | 20 | 9 |
| 1 | 18 | 21 | 0 | 5 | 45 | 15 | 32 | 10 | 49 | OF | 14 | 20 | 57 |
| 1 | 21 | 22 | 0 | 6 | 46 | 16 | 17 | 11 | 29 | 0 | 55 | 21 | 45 |
| 1 | 25 | 23 | 0 | 7 | 46 | 17 | 2 | 12 | 8 | 1 | 36 | 22 | 32 |
| 1 | 29 | 24 | 0 | 8 | 46 | 17 | 46 | 12 | 47 | 2 | 17 | 23 | 20 |
| 1 | 33 | 25 | 0 | 9 | 46 | 18 | 31 | 13 | 27 | 2 | 58 | 24 | 9 |
| 1 | 36 | 26 | 0 | 10 | 46 | 19 | 16 | 14 | 7 | 3 | 40 | 24 | 58 |
| 1 | 40 | 27 | 0 | 11 | 45 | 20 | 1 | 14 | 46 | 4 | 22 | 26 | 46 |
| 1 | 44 | 28 | 0 | 12 | 45 | 20 | 45 | 15 | 26 | 5 | 3 | 26 | 35 |
| 1 | 48 | 29 | 0 | 13 | 44 | 21 | 29 | 16 | 5 | 5 | 45 | 27 | 23 |
| 1 | 52 | 30 | 0 | 14 | 4 | 22 | 13 | 16 | 45 | 6 | 26 | 28 | 12 |



| $\begin{aligned} & \text { A TABL } \\ & \text { [T03] } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | $\overline{\mathrm{FHOU}}$ | SES FO | $\overline{\mathrm{OR} \mathrm{TH}}$ |  | ITUD | $\overline{F 52} .$ | 2. DEC | EES |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Q IN c |  | 10 HOU | USE | 11 HO | JSE | 12 HO | USE | 1 HO | USE | 3 HO | SE | 3 HO | SE |
| TIME F | ROM |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NOON |  | DEG. | MIN | DEG. |  | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN | DEG. |  |
| HO. |  | C |  | D |  | E |  | F |  | F |  | G |  |
| 3 | 51 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 24 | 14 | 31 | 7 | 29 | 28 | 23 | 23 | 38 |
| 3 | 55 | 1 | 0 | 13 | 19 | 15 | 17 | 8 | 13 | 29 | 9 | 24 | 31 |
| 4 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 14 | 14 | 16 | 0 | 8 | 57 | 29 | 55 | 25 | 24 |
| 4 | 4 | 3 | 0 | 15 | 8 | 16 | 49 | 9 | 41 | 0G | 42 | 16 | 17 |
| 4 | 8 | 4 | 0 | 16 | 2 | 17 | 35 | 10 | 25 | 1 | 28 | 27 | 0 |
| 4 | 12 | 5 | 0 | 16 | 56 | 18 | 21 | 11 | 9 | 2 | 15 | 28 | 2 |
| 4 | 16 | 6 | 0 | 17 | 50 | 19 | 7 | 11 | 53 | 3 | 1 | 28 | 56 |
| 4 | 21 | 7 | 0 | 18 | 44 | 19 | 53 | 12 | 37 | 3 | 48 | 29 | 49 |
| 4 | 25 | 8 | 0 | 19 | 38 | 20 | 40 | 13 | 22 | 4 | 35 | OH | 43 |
| 4 | 29 | 9 | 0 | 20 | 31 | 21 | 25 | 14 | 6 | 5 | 21 | 1 | 36 |
| 4 | 33 | 10 | 0 | 21 | 25 | 22 | 11 | 14 | 51 | 6 | 9 | 2 | 29 |
| 4 | 38 | 11 | 0 | 22 | 19 | 12 | 50 | 15 | 35 | 6 | 56 | 3 | 23 |
| 4 | 42 | 12 | 0 | 23 | 14 | 23 | 45 | 16 | 21 | 7 | 44 | 4 | 17 |
| 4 | 46 | 13 | 0 | 24 | 8 | 24 | 31 | 17 | 5 | 8 | 31 | 5 | 11 |
| 4 | 50 | 14 | 0 | 25 | 2 | 15 | 18 | 17 | 50 | 9 | 18 | 6 | 5 |
| 4 | 55 | 15 | 0 | 25 | 37 | 26 | 5 | 18 | 35 | 10 | 6 | 6 | 59 |
| 4 | 59 | 16 | 0 | 26 | 51 | 26 | 53 | 19 | 21 | 10 | 54 | 7 | 53 |
| 5 | 3 | 17 | 0 | 27 | 44 | 27 | 39 | 20 | 6 | 11 | 41 | 8 | 47 |
| 5 | 8 | 18 | 0 | 28 | 38 | 28 | 27 | 20 | 51 | 12 | 28 | 9 | 40 |
| 5 | 12 | 19 | 0 | 29 | 42 | 29 | 14 | 21 | 37 | 13 | 10 | 10 | 34 |
| 5 | 16 | 20 | 0 | 0E | 2 | OF | 2 | 22 | 22 | 14 | 2 | 11 | 28 |
| 5 | 21 | 21 | 0 | 1 | 21 | 0 | 50 | 23 | 8 | 14 | 51 | 12 | 22 |
| 5 | 25 | 22 | 0 | 2 | 15 | 1 | 37 | 23 | 53 | 15 | 39 | 13 | 37 |
| 5 | 29 | 23 | 0 | 3 | 9 | 2 | 24 | 24 | 39 | 16 | 26 | 14 | 11 |
| 5 | 34 | 24 | 0 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 12 | 25 | 25 | 17 | 14 | 15 | 36 |
| 5 | 38 | 25 |  | 4 | 57 | 4 | 6 | 26 | 10 | 18 | 2 | 15 | 59 |
| 5 | 42 | 26 | 0 | 5 | 52 | 4 | 47 | 26 | 56 | 18 | 50 | 16 | 53 |
| 5 | 47 | 27 | 0 | 6 | 47 | 5 | 35 | 27 | 43 | 19 | 38 | 17 | 47 |
| 5 | 51 | 28 | 0 | 7 | 41 | 6 | 23 | 28 | 28 | 20 | 25 | 18 | 42 |
| 5 | 56 | 29 | 0 | 8 | 35 | 7 | 10 | 29 | 13 | 21 | 13 | 19 | 36 |
| 6 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 9 | 29 | 7 | 58 | 0G | 0 | 22 | 1 | 30 | 30 |


| A TABL | LE OF | HOUSE | ES FOR | THE | ITU | DE OF | 52. DE | GREE | [T04 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Q | IN D | 10 HO | OUSE | 11 HO | JSE | 12 HO | JSE | 1 HO |  | 2 HO |  | 3 HO |  |
| TIME F | FROM |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NOON |  | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN |
| HO. | MIN | D |  | E |  | F |  | G |  | G |  | H |  |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 9 | 29 | 7 | 58 | 0 | 0 | 22 | 1 | 20 | 30 |
| 6 | 4 | 1 | 0 | 10 | 24 | 8 | 47 | 0 | 49 | 22 | 50 | 21 | 25 |
| 6 | 9 | 2 | 0 | 11 | 18 | 9 | 53 | 1 | 22 | 23 | 37 | 22 | 19 |
| 6 | 13 | 3 | 0 | 12 | 12 | 10 | 23 | 2 | 17 | 24 | 24 | 23 | 12 |
| 6 | 18 | 4 | 0 | 13 | 7 | 11 | 40 | 3 | 4 | 25 | 12 | 24 | 7 |
| 6 | 27 | 5 | 0 | 14 | 1 | 11 | 52 | 3 | 49 | 26 | 0 | 25 | 2 |
| 6 | 26 | 6 | 0 | 14 | 54 | 12 | 45 | 4 | 35 | 26 | 47 | 25 | 56 |
| 6 | 31 | 7 | 0 | 15 | 49 | 13 | 33 | 5 | 21 | 27 | 5 | 26 | 51 |
| 6 | 35 | 8 | 0 | 16 | 43 | 14 | 21 | 5 | 7 | 28 | 23 | 27 | 45 |
| 6 | 39 | 9 | 0 | 17 | 37 | 15 | 9 | 6 | 52 | 29 | 10 | 28 | 39 |
| 6 | 44 | 10 | 0 | 18 | 32 | 15 | 56 | 7 | 37 | 29 | 58 | 29 | 33 |
| 6 | 48 | 11 | 0 | 19 | 26 | 16 | 44 | 8 | 23 | 0 H | 45 | 0 I | 27 |
| 6 | 52 | 12 | 0 | 20 | 20 | 17 | 31 | 9 | 8 | 1 | 33 | 1 | 22 |
| 6 | 57 | 13 | 0 | 21 | 13 | 18 | 19 | 9 | 54 | 2 | 20 | 2 | 16 |
| 7 | 1 | 14 | 0 | 22 | 7 | 19 | 6 | 10 | 39 | 3 | 7 | 3 | 9 |
| 7 | 5 | 15 | 0 | 23 | 1 | 19 | 54 | 11 | 24 | 3 | 55 | 4 | 3 |
| 7 | 10 | 16 | 0 | 23 | 55 | 20 | 42 | 12 | 10 | 4 | 42 | 4 | 57 |
| 7 | 14 | 17 | 0 | 24 | 49 | 21 | 28 | 12 | 54 | 5 | 28 | 5 | 51 |
| 7 | 18 | 18 | 0 | 25 | 42 | 22 | 15 | 13 | 30 | 6 | 15 | 6 | 46 |
| 7 | 22 | 19 | 0 | 26 | 37 | 23 | 4 | 14 | 24 | 7 | 2 | 7 | 40 |
| 7 | 27 | 20 | 0 | 27 | 30 | 23 | 51 | 15 | 9 | 7 | 48 | 8 | 35 |
| 7 | 31 | 21 | 0 | 28 | 24 | 24 | 38 | 15 | 54 | 8 | 38 | 9 | 29 |
| 7 | 35 | 22 | 0 | 29 | 17 | 25 | 25 | 16 | 37 | 9 | 20 | 10 | 22 |
| 7 | 39 | 23 | 0 | 0 F | 11 | 26 | 12 | 17 | 22 | 10 | 6 | 11 | 16 |
| 7 | 44 | 24 | 0 | 1 | 4 | 26 | 58 | 18 | 7 | 10 | 53 | 12 | 10 |
| 7 | 48 | 25 | 0 | 1 | 57 | 27 | 45 | 18 | 51 | 11 | 39 | 13 | 3 |
| 7 | 52 | 26 | 0 | 2 | 51 | 28 | 21 | 19 | 35 | 12 | 25 | 13 | 57 |
| 7 | 56 | 27 | 0 | 3 | 43 | 29 | 18 | 20 | 19 | 12 | 11 | 14 | 51 |
| 8 | 0 | 28 | 0 | 4 | 36 | 0 G | 4 | 21 | 3 | 13 | 57 | 15 | 46 |
| 8 | 5 | 29 | 0 | 5 | 29 | 0 | 51 | 21 | 47 | 14 | 43 | 16 | 41 |
| 8 | 9 | 30 | 0 | 6 | 22 | 1 | 37 | 22 | 31 | 15 | 20 | 17 | 31 |


| A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES. [T 05] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{Q} \text { IN } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | 10 HOU | USE | 11 HO | USE | 12 HO | OUSE | 1 HO | USE | 2 HO | USE | 3 HO | USE |
| TIME FROM |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NOON |  | DEG. MIN |  | DEG. MIN |  | DEG. MIN |  | DEG. MIN. |  | DEG. MIN. |  | DEG. MIN |  |
| HO. | MIN. | E |  | F |  | G |  | G |  | H |  | I |  |
| 8 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 22 | 1 | 37 | 22 | 31 | 15 | 29 | 17 | 35 |
| 8 | 13 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 14 | 2 | 23 | 23 | 14 | 16 | 14 | 18 | 29 |
| 8 | 17 | 2 | 0 | 8 | 4 | 3 | 9 | 23 | 57 | 16 | 59 | 10 | 23 |
| 8 | 21 | 3 | 0 | 8 | 59 | 3 | 54 | 24 | 40 | 17 | 44 | 20 | 17 |
| 8 | 25 | 4 | 0 | 9 | 51 | 4 | 36 | 25 | 23 | 18 | 30 | 21 | 12 |
| 8 | 30 | 5 | 0 | 10 | 44 | 5 | 25 | 26 | 6 | 19 | 15 | 22 | 7 |
| 8 | 34 | 6 | 0 | 11 | 36 | 6 | 10 | 26 | 48 | 10 | 0 | 13 | 1 |
| 8 | 38 | 7 | 0 | 12 | 28 | 6 | 53 | 27 | 31 | 20 | 44 | 23 | 55 |
| 8 | 42 | 8 | 0 | 13 | 19 | 7 | 41 | 28 | 12 | 21 | 29 | 24 | 49 |
| 8 | 46 | 9 | 0 | 14 | 11 | 8 | 25 | 28 | 55 | 22 | 15 | 25 | 43 |
| 8 | 50 | 10 | 0 | 15 | 2 | 9 | 10 | 29 | 37 | 23 | 0 | 26 | 37 |
| 8 | 54 | 11 | 0 | 15 | 54 | 9 | 55 | 0 F | 19 | 23 | 45 | 27 | 33 |
| 8 | 58 | 12 | 0 | 16 | 45 | 10 | 39 | 1 | 1 | 24 | 29 | 28 | 27 |
| 9 | 2 | 13 | 0 | 17 | 36 | 11 | 23 | 1 | 43 | 25 | 14 | 19 | 22 |
| 9 | 6 | 14 | 0 | 18 | 28 | 12 | 8 | 2 | 25 | 25 | 59 | 0 J | 18 |
| 9 | 10 | 15 | 0 | 19 | 20 | 12 | 52 | 3 | 7 | 26 | 44 | 1 | 14 |
| 9 | 14 | 16 | 0 | 20 | 10 | 13 | 35 | 3 | 48 | 27 | 28 | 2 | 8 |
| 9 | 18 | 17 | 0 | 21 | 1 | 14 | 19 | 4 | 29 | 28 | 12 | 3 | 4 |
| 9 | 22 | 18 | 0 | 21 | 51 | 15 | 2 | 5 | 10 | 18 | 56 | 3 | 59 |
| 9 | 26 | 19 | 0 | 22 | 41 | 15 | 45 | 5 | 51 | 29 | 40 | 4 | 54 |
| 9 | 30 | 20 | 0 | 23 | 32 | 16 | 28 | 6 | 32 | 0 I | 25 | 5 | 50 |
| 9 | 34 | 21 | 0 | 24 | 22 | 17 | 12 | 7 | 13 | 1 | 9 | 6 | 46 |
| 9 | 38 | 22 | 0 | 25 | 12 | 17 | 54 | 7 | 53 | 1 | 42 | 7 | 42 |
| 9 | 41 | 23 | 0 | 26 | 2 | 18 | 37 | 8 | 34 | 2 | 37 | 8 | 40 |
| 9 | 45 | 24 | 0 | 26 | 51 | 19 | 20 | 9 | 15 | 3 | 22 | 9 | 37 |
| 9 | 49 | 25 | 0 | 27 | 41 | 20 | 3 | 9 | 55 | 4 | 5 | 10 | 33 |
| 9 | 53 | 26 | 0 | 28 | 31 | 20 | 45 | 10 | 35 | 4 | 49 | 11 | 30 |
| 9 | 57 | 27 | 0 | 29 | 20 | 21 | 27 | 11 | 14 | 5 | 33 | 12 | 26 |
| 10 | 1 | 28 | 0 | 0 G | 9 | 22 | 9 | 11 | 55 |  | 18 | 13 | 24 |
| 10 | 5 | - 29 | 0 | 0 | 59 | 22 | 52 | 12 | 35 | 7 | 2 | 14 | 22 |
| 10 | 8 | 30 | 0 | 1 | 48 | 23 | 33 | 13 | 14 | 7 | 47 | 15 | 19 |


| A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES. [T 06] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Q IN F |  | 10 HOUSE |  | 11 HOUSE |  | 12 HOUSE |  | 1 HOUSE |  | 2 HOUSE |  | 3 HOUSE |  |
| TIME FROM |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NOON |  | DEG. MIN |  | DEG. MIN |  | DEG. MIN |  | DEG. MIN. |  | DEG. MIN. |  | DEG. MIN. |  |
| HO. | MIN. | F |  | G |  | G |  | H |  | I |  | J |  |
| 10 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 48 | 23 | 33 | 13 | 14 | 7 | 47 | 15 | 0 |
| 10 | 12 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 37 | 24 | 15 | 13 | 54 | 8 | 31 | 16 | 16 |
| 10 | 16 | 2 | 0 | 3 | 25 | 24 | 56 | 14 | 34 | 9 | 15 | 17 | 15 |
| 10 | 20 | 3 | 0 | 4 | 1 | 25 | 38 | 15 | 14 | 9 | 59 | 18 | 14 |
| 10 | 24 | 4 | 0 | 5 | 2 | 26 | 30 | 15 | 53 | 10 | 44 | 19 | 14 |
| 10 | 27 | 5 | 0 | 5 | 50 | 27 | 1 | 16 | 33 | 11 | 28 | 20 | 14 |
| 10 | 31 | 6 | 0 | 6 | 39 | 27 | 42 | 17 | 12 | 12 | 10 | 21 | 14 |
| 10 | 35 | 7 | 0 | 7 | 27 | 28 | 23 | 17 | 51 | 12 | 57 | 22 | 14 |
| 10 | 39 | 8 | 0 | 8 | 15 | 29 | 4 | 18 | 31 | 13 | 42 | 23 | 14 |
| 10 | 42 | 9 | 0 | 9 | 3 | 29 | 46 | 19 | 10 | 14 | 28 | 24 | 15 |
| 10 | 46 | 10 | 0 | 9 | 51 | 0 H | 27 | 19 | 49 | 15 | 13 | 25 | 15 |
| 10 | 50 | 11 | 0 | 10 | 38 | 1 | 8 | 20 | 29 | 15 | 58 | 26 | 17 |
| 10 | 54 | 12 | 0 | 11 | 26 | 1 | 49 | 21 | 8 | 16 | 44 | 27 | 19 |
| 10 | 57 | 13 | 0 | 12 | 14 | 2 | 30 | 21 | 48 | 17 | 29 | 28 | 21 |
| 11 | 1 | 14 | 0 | 13 | 1 | 3 | 10 | 22 | 27 | 18 | 15 | 29 | 21 |
| 11 | 5 | 15 | 0 | 13 | 49 | 3 | 51 | 23 | 6 | 19 | 1 | 0 K | 26 |
| 11 | 8 | 16 | 0 | 14 | 36 | 4 | 32 | 23 | 46 | 19 | 47 | 1 | 30 |
| 11 | 12 | 17 | 0 | 15 | 23 | 5 | 12 | 24 | 25 | 20 | 33 | 2 | 33 |
| 11 | 16 | 18 | 0 | 16 | 9 | 5 | 52 | 25 | 3 | 21 | 10 | 3 | 37 |
| 11 | 20 | 19 | 0 | 16 | 57 | 6 | 32 | 25 | 43 | 22 | 7 | 4 | 4 |
| 11 | 23 | 20 | 0 | 17 | 43 | 7 | 12 | 26 | 22 | 22 | 54 | 5 | 48 |
| 11 | 27 | 21 | 0 | 18 | 30 | 7 | 52 | 27 | 1 | 23 | 42 | 6 | 54 |
| 11 | 31 | 22 | 0 | 19 | 18 | 8 | 32 | 27 | 41 | 24 | 30 | 8 | 1 |
| 11 | 34 | 23 | 0 | 20 | 4 | 9 | 12 | 28 | 21 | 25 | 18 | 9 | 8 |
| 11 | 38 | 24 | 0 | 20 | 51 | 9 | 52 | 29 | 0 | 26 | 7 | 10 | 10 |
| 11 | 42 | 25 | 0 | 21 | 37 | 10 | 32 | 29 | 39 | 26 | 56 | 11 | 21 |
| 11 | 45 | 26 | 0 | 22 | 24 | 11 | 12 | 0 I | 10 | 27 | 45 | 12 | 31 |
| 11 | 49 | 27 | 0 | 23 | 10 | 11 | 52 | 0 | 58 | 28 | 34 | 13 | 39 |
| 11 | 53 | 28 | 0 | 23 | 57 | 12 | 23 | 1 | 38 | 29 | 23 | 14 | 48 |
| 11 | 56 | 29 | 0 | 24 | 42 | 13 | 12 | 2 | 18 | 0 J | 14 | 15 | 59 |
| 12 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 25 | 29 | 13 | 53 | 2 | 58 | 1 | 5 | 17 | 9 |


| A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES. [T 07] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Q IN G |  | 10 HOUSE |  | 11 HOUSE |  | 12 HOUSE |  | 1 HOUSE |  | 2 HOUSE |  | 3 HOUSE |  |
| TIME FROM |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NOON |  | DEG. MIN |  | DEG. MIN |  | DEG. MIN |  | DEG. MIN. |  | DEG. MIN. |  | DEG. MIN |  |
| HO. | MIN. | G |  | G |  | H |  | I |  | J |  | K |  |
| 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 25 | 29 | 13 | 53 | 2 | 58 | 1 | 5 | 17 | 9 |
| 12 | 4 | 1 | 0 | 26 | 15 | 14 | 33 | 3 | 37 | 1 | 56 | 18 | 21 |
| 12 | 7 | 2 | 0 | 27 | 1 | 15 | 13 | 4 | 17 | 2 | 48 | 19 | 22 |
| 12 | 11 | 3 | 0 | 27 | 47 | 15 | 53 | 4 | 58 | 3 | 40 | 10 | 45 |
| 12 | 15 | 4 | 0 | 28 | 34 | 16 | 33 | 5 | 28 | 4 | 33 | 21 | 57 |
| 12 | 18 | 5 | 0 | 29 | 20 | 17 | 1 | 5 | 10 | 5 | 26 | 23 | 11 |
| 12 | 22 | 6 | 0 | 0 H | 6 | 17 | 53 | 7 | 1 | 6 | 20 | 24 | 24 |
| 12 | 26 | 7 | 0 | 0 | 52 | 18 | 33 | 7 | 41 | 7 | 15 | 25 | 38 |
| 12 | 29 | 8 | 0 | 1 | 38 | 10 | 14 | 8 | 22 | 8 | 10 | 26 | 53 |
| 12 | 33 | 9 | 0 | 2 | 25 | 19 | 55 | 9 | 4 | 9 | 6 | 28 | 11 |
| 12 | 37 | 10 | 0 | 2 | 12 | 20 | 35 | 9 | 46 | 10 | 2 | 29 | 26 |
| 12 | 40 | 11 | 0 | 3 | 57 | 21 | 15 | 10 | 27 | 10 | 59 | 0 L | 43 |
| 12 | 44 | 12 | 0 | 4 | 44 | 21 | 57 | 11 | 10 | 11 | 58 | 2 | 1 |
| 12 | 48 | 13 | 0 | 5 | 30 | 22 | 38 | 11 | 51 | 12 | 57 | 3 | 19 |
| 12 | 52 | 14 | 0 | 6 | 17 | 23 | 18 | 12 | 34 | 13 | 56 | 4 | 37 |
| 12 | 55 | 15 | 0 | 7 | - 3 | 24 | 0 | 13 | 17 | 14 | 57 | 5 | 57 |
| 12 | 59 | 16 | 0 | 7 | 50 | 24 | 41 | 14 | 1 | 15 | 58 | 7 | 17 |
| 13 | 3 | 17 | 0 | 8 | 36 | 25 | 22 | 14 | 44 | 16 | 59 | 8 | 37 |
| 13 | 6 | 18 | 0 | 9 | 22 | 26 | 4 | 15 | 27 | 18 | 2 | 9 | 58 |
| 13 | 10 | 19 | 0 | 10 | 8 | 26 | 45 | 16 | 12 | 19 | 7 | 11 | 19 |
| 13 | 14 | 20 | 0 | 10 | 55 | 27 | 27 | 16 | 55 | 20 | 13 | 12 | 42 |
| 13 | 18 | 21 | 0 | 11 | 42 | 28 | 9 | 17 | 41 | 21 | 20 | 14 | 4 |
| 13 | 21 | 22 | 0 | 12 | 29 | 28 | 51 | 18 | 27 | 22 | 29 | 15 | 29 |
| 13 | 25 | 23 | 0 | 13 | 16 | 29 | 33 | 19 | 12 | 23 | 37 | 16 | 52 |
| 13 | 29 | 24 | 0 | 14 | 2 | 0 I | 15 | 19 | 57 | 24 | 45 | 18 | 16 |
| 13 | 33 | 25 | 0 | 14 | 50 | 0 | 58 | 20 | 44 | 25 | 56 | 19 | 40 |
| 13 | 36 | 26 | 0 | 15 | 37 | 1 | 40 | 21 | 32 | 27 | 0 | 21 | 6 |
| 13 | 40 | 27 | 0 | 16 | 24 | 2 | 23 | 22 | 19 | 28 | 23 | 22 | 31 |
| 13 | 44 | 28 | 0 | 17 | 11 | 3 | 7 | 23 | 7 | 29 | 33 | 23 | 57 |
| 13 | 48 | 29 | 0 | 17 | 58 | 3 | 49 | 23 | 56 | 0 K | 55 | 25 | 22 |
| 13 | 52 | 30 | 0 | 18 | 46 | 4 | 32 | 24 | 44 | 2 | 12 | 26 | 49 |



| A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES [T 09] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Q IN I |  | 10 HOUSE |  | 11 HOUSE |  | 12 HOUSE |  | 1 HOUSE |  | 2 HOUSE |  | 3 HOUSE |  |
| TIME FROM |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NOON |  | DEG. MIN |  | DEG. MIN |  | DEG. MIN |  | DEG. MIN. |  | DEG. MIN. |  | DEG. MIN |  |
| HO. | MIN | I |  | I |  | I |  | J |  | L |  | B |  |
| 15 | 51 | 0 | 0 | 13 | 47 | 29 | 3 | 26 | 20 | 25 | 21 | 9 | 59 |
| 15 | 55 | 1 | 0 | 14 | 41 | 0 J | 1 | 27 | 57 | 27 | 33 | 11 | 21 |
| 16 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 15 | 35 | 0 | 59 | 29 | 26 | 29 | 49 | 12 | 43 |
| 16 | 4 | 3 | 0 | 16 | 30 | 1 | 58 | 0 | 57 | 2 A | 2 | 14 | 4 |
| 16 | 8 | 4 | 0 | 17 | 25 | 2 | 57 | 2 | 31 | 4 | 14 | 15 | 24 |
| 16 | 12 | 5 | 0 | 18 | 29 | 3 | 57 | 4 | 8 | 6 | 26 | 16 | 43 |
| 16 | 16 | 6 | 0 | 19 | 15 | 4 | 58 | 5 | 46 | 8 | 35 | 18 | 1 |
| 16 | 21 | 7 | 0 | 20 | 10 | 6 | 1 | 7 | 29 | 10 | 47 | 19 | 19 |
| 16 | 25 | 8 | 0 | 21 | 7 | 7 | 4 | 9 | 13 | 13 | 0 | 20 | 38 |
| 16 | 29 | 9 | 0 | 22 | 2 | 8 | 7 | 11 | 0 | 15 | 10 | 21 | 55 |
| 16 | 33 | 10 | 0 | 22 | 59 | 9 | 11 | 12 | 51 | 17 | 21 | 23 | 12 |
| 16 | 38 | 11 | 0 | 23 | 56 | 10 | 10 | 14 | 42 | 19 | 30 | 24 | 28 |
| 16 | 42 | 12 | 0 | 24 | 53 | 11 | 24 | 16 | 41 | 21 | 39 | 25 | 45 |
| 16 | 46 | 13 | 0 | 25 | 50 | 12 | 32 | 18 | 41 | 23 | 44 | 27 | 0 |
| 16 | 50 | 14 | 0 | 26 | 47 | 13 | 41 | 10 | 44 | 25 | 48 | 28 | 14 |
| 16 | 55 | 15 | 0 | 27 | 46 | 14 | 51 | 22 | 52 | 27 | 52 | 29 | 28 |
| 16 | 59 | 16 | 0 | 28 | 45 | 16 | 2 | 25 | 0 | 29 | 52 |  | 41 |
| 17 | 3 | 17 | 0 | 29 | 44 | 17 | 13 | 27 | 12 | 1 B | 49 | 1 | 53 |
| 17 | 8 | 18 | 0 | 0 J | 49 | 18 | 28 | 29 | 28 | 3 | 47 | 3 | 6 |
| 17 | 12 | 19 | 0 | 1 | 44 | 19 | 44 | 1 L | 49 | 5 | 44 | 4 | 17 |
| 17 | 16 | 20 | 0 | 2 | 44 | 21 | 1 | 4 | 11 | 7 | 28 | 5 | 28 |
| 17 | 21 | 21 | 0 | 3 | 45 | 22 | 19 | 6 | 35 | 9 | 31 | 6 | 34 |
| 17 | 25 | 22 | 0 | 4 | 46 | 23 | 38 | 9 | 2 | 11 | 22 | 7 | 47 |
| 17 | 29 | 23 | 0 | 5 | 47 | 24 | 57 | 11 | 32 | 13 | 10 | 8 | 57 |
| 17 | 34 | 24 | 0 | 6 | 50 | 26 | 20 | 14 | 7 | 14 | 57 | 10 | , |
| 17 | 38 | 25 | 0 | 7 | 53 | 27 | 44 | 16 | 42 | 16 | 38 | 11 | 14 |
| 17 | 43 | 26 | 0 | 8 | 56 | 29 | 11 | 19 | 21 | 18 | 21 | 12 | 23 |
| 17 | 47 | 27 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 0 K | 37 | 21 | 57 | 20 | 1 | 13 | 30 |
| 17 | 51 | 28 | 0 | 11 | 4 | 2 | 5 | 54 | 37 | 21 | 38 | 14 | 36 |
| 17 | 56 | 29 | 0 | 12 | 8 | 3 | 36 | 27 | 17 | 23 | 13 | 15 | 41 |
| 18 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 13 | 13 | 5 | 10 | 0 A | 0 | 24 | 50 | 16 | 47 |


| A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES [T 10] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Q IN J |  | 10 HOUSE |  | 11 HOUSE |  | 12 HOUSE |  | 1 HOUSE |  | 2 HOUSE |  | 3 HOUSE |  |
| TIME FROM |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{NOO} \\ & \mathrm{~N} \end{aligned}$ |  | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN. | DEG. | MIN. | DEG. | MIN |
| HO. | MIN | J |  | J |  | K |  | A |  | B |  | C |  |
| 18 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13 | 13 | 5 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 24 | 50 | 16 | 47 |
| 18 | 4 | 1 | 0 | 14 | 19 | 6 | 47 | 2 | 42 | 26 | 24 | 17 | 52 |
| 18 | 9 | 2 | 0 | 15 | 24 | 8 | 22 | 5 | 22 | 27 | 54 | 18 | 56 |
| 18 | 13 | 3 | 0 | 16 | 29 | 9 | 58 | 8 | 2 | 29 | 23 | 20 | 0 |
| 18 | 18 | 4 | 0 | 17 | 38 | 11 | 40 | 10 | 40 | 0 c | 51 | 21 | 4 |
| 18 | 22 | 5 | 0 | 18 | 45 | 13 | 21 | 13 | 17 | 2 | 36 | 22 | 7 |
| 18 | 26 | 6 | 0 | 19 | 54 | 15 | 2 | 15 | 52 | 3 | 39 | 23 | 9 |
| 18 | 31 | 7 | 0 | 21 | 3 | 16 | 50 | 18 | 28 | 5 | 2 | 24 | 12 |
| 18 | 35 | 8 | 0 | 22 | 13 | 18 | 38 | 20 | 58 | 6 | 21 | 25 | 14 |
| 18 | 39 | 9 | 0 | 23 | 22 | 20 | 20 | 23 | 24 | 7 | 40 | 26 | 15 |
| 18 | 44 | 10 | 0 | 24 | 32 | 22 | 22 | 15 | 49 | 8 | 59 | 27 | 16 |
| 18 | 48 | 11 | 0 | 25 | 42 | 24 | 16 | 18 | 11 | 10 | 13 | 28 | 16 |
| 18 | 52 | 12 | 0 | 26 | 54 | 26 | 13 | 0 B | 32 | 11 | 32 | 29 | 16 |
| 18 | 57 | 13 | 0 | 28 | 7 | 28 | 11 | 2 | 47 | 12 | 46 | 0 D | 16 |
| 19 | 9 | 14 | 0 | 29 | 19 | 0 L | 7 | 5 | 0 | 13 | 58 | 1 | 14 |
| 19 | 5 | 15 | 0 | 0 K | 31 | 2 | 8 | 7 | 8 | 15 | 9 | 2 | 13 |
| 19 | 10 | 16 | 0 | 1 | 46 | 4 | 11 | 9 | 15 | 16 | 19 | 3 | 12 |
| 19 | 14 | 17 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 6 | 15 | 11 | 19 | 17 | 28 | 4 | 10 |
| 19 | 18 | 18 | 0 | 4 | 15 | 8 | 21 | 13 | 19 | 18 | 36 | 5 | 7 |
| 19 | 22 | 19 | 0 | 5 | 32 | 10 | 30 | 15 | 17 | 19 | 43 | 6 | 4 |
| 19 | 27 | 20 | 0 | 6 | 48 | 12 | 39 | 17 | 9 | 20 | 49 | 7 | 1 |
| 19 | 31 | 21 | 0 | 8 | 5 | 14 | 49 | 19 | 0 | 21 | 53 | 7 | 50 |
| 19 | 35 | 22 | 0 | 9 | 21 | 17 | 0 | 29 | 47 | 22 | 56 | 8 | 53 |
| 19 | 39 | 23 | 0 | 10 | 40 | 19 | 22 | 22 | 31 | 23 | 59 | 9 | 50 |
| 19 | 44 | 24 | 0 | 11 | 59 | 21 | 25 | 24 | 14 | 25 | 2 | 10 | 45 |
| 19 | 48 | 25 | 0 | 13 | 1 | 23 | 34 | 25 | 52 | 26 | 3 | 11 | 40 |
| 19 | 52 | 26 | 0 | 14 | 3 | 25 | 45 | 27 | 28 | 27 | 3 | 12 | 35 |
| 19 | 56 | 27 | 0 | 15 | 10 | 27 | 58 | 29 | 3 | 28 | 2 | 13 | 29 |
| 20 | 0 | 28 | 0 | 17 | 17 | 0 A | 13 | 0 C | 34 | 29 | 1 | 14 | 24 |
| 20 | 5 | 29 | 0 | 18 | 39 | 2 | 27 | 2 | 3 | 29 | 59 | 15 | 19 |
| 20 | 9 | 30 | 0 | 20 | 1 | 4 | 39 | 3 | 30 | 0 D | 56 | 16 | 13 |

T11

| A TABLE OF HOUSES FOR THE LATITUDE OF 52. DEGREES [T 11] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Q IN K |  | 10 HOUSE |  | 11 HOUSE |  | 12 HOUSE |  | 1 HOUSE |  | 2 HOUSE |  | 3 HOUSE |  |
| TIME FROM |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NOON |  | DEG. MIN |  | DEG. MIN |  | DEG. MIN |  | DEG. MIN. |  | DEG. MIN. |  | DEG. MIN |  |
| HO. | MIN | K |  | K |  | A |  | C |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 201 |  | 4 39 |  | 3 39 |  | $0$ |  | $$ |  |
| 20 | 13 | 1 | 0 | 21.23 |  | 6 48 |  | 4 54 |  | 1 1 52 |  |  | 6 |
| 20 | 17 | 2 | 0 | $22 \quad 45$ |  | 8 50 |  | $6 \quad 17$ |  | 2 | 47 | 17 17 | 58 |
| 20 | 21 | 3 | 0 | 24 | 8 | 11 | 4 | 7 | 37 | 3 | 43 | 18 | 51 |
| 20 | 25 | 4 | 0 | - 25 | 31 | 13 | 12 | 8 | 55 | 4 | 37 | 19 | 43 |
| 20 | 30 | 5 | 0 | 26 | 56 | 15 | 21 | 10 | 12 | 5 | 31 | 20 | 35 |
| 20 | 34 | 6 | 0 | - 28 | 20 | 17 | 25 | 11 | 26 | 6 | 24 | 21 | 27 |
| 20 | 38 | 7 | 0 | 029 | 45 | 19 | 20 | 12 | 39 | 7 | 17 | 22 | 18 |
| 20 | 43 | 8 | 0 | 1 L | 1 | 21 | 29 | 13 | 49 | 8 | 9 | 23 | 10 |
| 20 | 46 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 36 | 23 | 29 | 15 | 0 | 9 | 1 | 24 | 2 |
| 20 | 50 | 10 | 0 | 4 | 1 | 25 | 27 | 16 | 9 | 9 | 52 | 24 | 52 |
| 20 | 54 | 11 | 0 | 0 5 | 28 | 27 | 22 | 17 | 16 | 10 | 42 | 25 | 44 |
| 20 | 58 | 12 | 0 | - 6 | 54 | 29 | 15 | 18 | 22 | 11 | 32 | 26 | 34 |
| 21 | 2 | 13 | 0 | 0 8 | 21 | 1 B | 5 | 19 | 27 | 12 | 21 | 27 | 24 |
| 21 | 6 | 14 | 0 | - 9 | 50 | 2 | 56 | 20 | 31 | 13 | 11 | 28 | 15 |
| 21 | 10 | 15 | 0 | $0 \quad 11$ | 10 | 4 | 45 | 21 | 34 | 14 | 0 | 29 | 5 |
| 21 | 14 | 16 | 0 | - 12 | 43 | 6 | 30 | 22 | 34 | 14 | 48 | 29 | 54 |
| 21 | 18 | 17 | 0 | $0 \quad 14$ | 12 | 8 | 14 | 23 | 35 | 15 | 36 | 0 E | 44 |
| 21 | 22 | 18 | 0 | 0 15 <br> 0 17 | 39 | 9 | 56 | 24 | 33 | 16 | 32 | 1 | 33 |
| 21 | 26 | 19 | 0 |  | 7 | 11 | 37 | 25 | 31 | 17 | 10 | 2 | 22 |
| 21 | 30 | 20 | 0 | 18 | 35 | 13 | 14 | 26 | 27 | 17 | 56 | 3 | 12 |
| 21 | 34 | 21 | 0 | 020 | 3 | 14 | 50 | 27 | 23 | 18 | 43 | 4 | 1 |
| 21 | 38 | 22 | 0 | 021 | 39 | 16 | 21 | 28 | 19 | 19 | 29 | 4 | 48 |
| 21 | 41 | 23 | 0 | - 22 | 58 | 17 | 54 | 29 | 14 | 20 | 15 |  | 38 |
| 21 | 45 | 24 | 0 | 0 24 | 2 | 19 | 24 | 0 D | 8 | 21 | 1 | 6 | 27 |
| 21 | 49 | 25 |  | 0 25 <br> 0 27 | 52 | 20 | 52 | 1 | 1 | 21 | 45 | 7 | 15 |
| 21 | 52 | 26 | 0 |  | 22 | 22 | 17 | 1 | 53 | 22 | 30 | 8 | 3 |
| 21 | 57 | 27 | 0 | 28 | 49 | 23 | 41 | 2 | 44 | 23 | 14 | 8 | 51 |
| 22 | 1 | 28 |  | 00 A | 10 | 25 | 6 | 3 | 35 | 23 | 59 | 9 | 31 |
| 22 | 5 | 29 | 0 |  | 42 | 26 | 28 | 4 | 26 | 24 | 44 | 10 | 27 |
| 22 | 8 | 30 |  | 0 3 | 11 | 27 | 47 | 5 | 15 | 25 | 27 | 11 | 14 |


| A TABL | E OF H | HOUSES | S FOR | HE LA | ITUDE | OF 52 | DEGR | ES [T | 12] |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Q IN L |  | 10 HOU | USE | 11 HO | OUSE | 12 HO | USE | 1 HO | USE | 2 HO | USE | 3 HO | USE |
| TIME F | ROM |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NOON |  | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN | DEG. | MIN. | DEG. | MIN. | DEG. | MIN |
| HO. | MIN | L |  | A |  | B |  | D |  | D |  | E |  |
| 22 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 11 | 27 | 47 | 5 | 15 | 25 | 27 | 11 | 14 |
| 22 | 12 | 1 | 0 | 4 | 37 | 29 | 5 | 6 | 4 | 26 | 10 | 12 | 1 |
| 22 | 16 | 2 | 0 | 6 | 3 | 0 C | 21 | 6 | 52 | 26 | 53 | 12 | 48 |
| 22 | 20 | 3 | 0 | 7 | 28 | 1 | 36 | 7 | 40 | 27 | 36 | 13 | 36 |
| 22 | 24 | 4 | 0 | 8 | 54 | 2 | 51 | 8 | 28 | 28 | 19 | 14 | 23 |
| 22 | 27 | 5 | 0 | 10 | 19 | 4 | 4 | 9 | 15 | 29 | 2 | 15 | 10 |
| 22 | 31 | 6 | 0 | 11 | 44 | 5 | 15 | 10 | 2 | 29 | 45 | 15 | 57 |
| 22 | 35 | 7 | 0 | 13 | 7 | 6 | 23 | 10 | 48 | 0 E | 27 | 16 | 44 |
| 22 | 39 | 8 | 0 | 14 | 31 | 7 | 30 | 11 | 33 | 1 | 9 | 17 | 31 |
| 22 | 42 | 9 | 0 | 15 | 55 | 8 | 39 | 12 | 19 | 1 | 51 | 18 | 18 |
| 22 | 46 | 10 | 0 | 17 | 18 | 9 | 47 | 13 | 4 | 2 | 33 | 19 | 5 |
| 22 | 50 | 11 | 0 | 18 | 41 | 10 | 53 | 13 | 47 | 3 | 15 | 19 | 52 |
| 22 | 54 | 12 | 0 | 20 | 1 | 11 | 58 | 14 | 31 | 3 | 56 | 20 | 38 |
| 22 | 57 | 13 | 0 | 21 | 23 | 13 | 1 | 15 | 16 | 4 | 38 | 21 | 24 |
| 23 | 1 | 14 | 0 | 22 | 42 | 14 | 2 | 15 | 59 | 5 | 18 | 22 | 10 |
| 23 | 5 | 15 | 0 | 24 | 3 | 15 | 3 | 16 | 43 | 6 | 0 | 22 | 57 |
| 23 | 8 | 16 | 0 | 25 | 23 | 16 | 4 | 17 | 26 | 6 | 41 | 23 | 43 |
| 23 | 12 | 17 | 0 | 26 | 40 | 17 | 3 | 18 | 8 | 7 | 22 | 24 | 29 |
| 23 | 16 | 18 | 0 | 27 | 58 | 18 | 2 | 18 | 50 | 8 | 3 | 25 | 16 |
| 23 | 20 | 19 | 0 | 29 | 17 | 19 | 1 | 19 | 32 | 1 | 44 | 26 | 2 |
| 23 | 23 | 20 | 0 | 0 B | 33 | 19 | 50 | 20 | 14 | 9 | 25 | 26 | 48 |
| 23 | 27 | 21 | 0 | 1 | 49 | 29 | 54 | 20 | 55 | 10 | 5 | 27 | 35 |
| 23 | 31 | 22 | 0 | 3 | 7 | 21 | 50 | 21 | 37 | 10 | 46 | 28 | 22 |
| 23 | 34 | 23 | 0 | 4 | 22 | 22 | 44 | 22 | 18 | 11 | 26 | 29 | 7 |
| 23 | 38 | 24 | 0 | 5 | 36 | 23 | 39 | 22 | 59 | 12 | 6 | 29 | 54 |
| 23 | 42 | 25 | 0 | 6 | 49 | 24 | 33 | 23 | 40 | 12 | 47 | 0 F | 40 |
| 23 | 45 | 26 | 0 | 3 | 2 | 25 | 27 | 24 | 21 | 13 | 27 | 1 | 26 |
| 23 | 49 | 27 | 0 | 9 | 15 | 26 | 20 | 25 | 2 | 14 | 7 | 1 | 13 |
| 23 | 53 | 28 | 0 | 10 | 27 | 27 | 12 | 25 | 42 | 14 | 47 | 2 | 52 |
| 23 | 56 | 29 | 0 | 11 | 39 | 28 | 4 | 26 | 22 | 15 | 27 | 3 | 45 |
| 24 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 12 | 51 | 28 | 55 | 27 | 2 | 16 | 7 | 4 | 31 |

## E01

| JANUARY. HATH XXXI. DAYES [E 01] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| THE DAILY MOTION OF THE PLANETS AND < |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | M |  | D | M |  | D | M |  | D | M |  | D | M |  | D | M |  | D |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | W |  |  | V |  |  | U |  |  | Q |  |  | T |  |  | S |  |  | R |  |  | < |  |
|  |  |  | A |  |  | C |  |  | J |  |  | J |  |  | L |  |  | K |  |  | H |  |  | E |  |
|  | A | 27 |  | $48 \mid$ | $\left.3\right\|_{\mathrm{R}} ^{28}$ |  | 12 | 10 |  | 5 | 21 |  | 34 | 5 |  | 7 | 5 |  | 29 | 21 |  | 23 | 12 |  | 34 |
|  | B | 27 |  | 50 | 28 |  | 6 | 10 |  | 51 | 22 |  | 35 | 6 |  | 17 | 7 |  | 8 | 3 | I | 17 | 12 |  | 45 |
| 3 | C | 27 |  | 52 | 27 |  | 59 | 11 |  | 37 | 23 |  | 36 | 7 |  | 26 | 8 |  | 44 | 15 |  | 8 | 12 |  | 42 |
| 4 | D | 27 |  | 54 | 27 |  | 54 | 12 |  | 23 | 24 |  | 37 | 8 |  | 35 | 10 |  | 18 | 26 |  | 59 | 12 |  | 24 |
|  | E | 27 |  | 56 | 27 |  | 46 | 13 |  | 9 | 25 |  | 38 | 9 |  | 44 | 11 |  | 47 | 8 | J | 54 | 11 |  | 52 |
|  | F | 27 |  | 58 | 27 |  | 40 | 13 |  | 55 | 26 |  | 39 | 10 |  | 53 | 13 |  | 12 | 20 |  | 54 | 11 |  | 30 |
|  | G | 28 |  | 0 | 27 |  | 34 | 14 |  | 41 | 27 |  | 41 | 12 |  | 2 | 14 |  | 45 | 3 | K | 1 | 10 |  | 24 |
| 8 | A | 28 |  | 2 | 27 |  | 28 | 15 |  | 27 | 28 |  | 42 | 12 |  | 10 | 16 |  | 10 | 15 |  | 17 | 9 |  | 24 |
|  | B | 28 |  | 4 | 27 |  | 22 | 16 |  | 17 | 29 |  | 43 | 14 |  | 18 | 17 |  | 33 | 27 |  | 44 | 9 |  | 9 |
| 10 | C | 28 |  | 6 | 27 |  | 17 | 17 |  | 0 | 0 | K | 44 | 15 |  | 26 | 18 |  | 50 | 10 | L | 13 | 8 |  | 50 |
| 11 | D | 28 |  | 9 | 27 |  | 11 | 17 |  | 43 | 1 |  | 46 | 16 |  | 34 | 20 |  | 2 | 23 |  | 14 | 2 |  | 49 |
| 12 | E | 28 |  | 11 | 27 |  | 6 | 18 |  | 32 | 2 |  | 47 | 17 |  | 42 | 21 |  | 7 | 6 | A | 18 | 9 |  | 6 |
| 13 | F | 28 |  | 14 | 27 |  | 1 | 19 |  | 19 | 3 |  | 43 | 18 |  | 50 | 22 |  | 6 | 19 |  | 38 | 9 |  | 36 |
| 14 | G | 28 |  | 17 | 26 |  | 56 | 20 |  | 5 | 4 |  | 49 | 19 |  | 57 | 23 |  | 0 | 3 | B | 15 | 10 |  | 17 |
| 15 | A | 28 |  | 20 | 26 |  | 51 | 20 |  | 51 | 5 |  | 50 | 21 |  | 4 | 23 |  | 47 | 17 |  | 9 | 10 |  | 59 |
| 16 | B | 28 |  | 23 | 26 |  | 46 | 21 |  | 37 | 6 |  | 51 | 22 |  | 11 | 24 |  | 25 | 1 | C | 22 | 11 |  | 34 |
| 17 | C | 28 |  | 26 | 26 |  | 42 | 22 |  | 2 | 7 |  | 52 | 23 |  | 17 | 24 |  | 47 | 15 |  | 52 | 11 |  | 55 |
| 18 | D | 28 |  | 29 | 26 |  | 37 | 23 |  | 10 | 8 |  | 53 | 24 |  | 23 | 24 |  | 47 | 2 | D | 34 | 11 |  | 54 |
| 19 | E | 28 |  | 32 | 26 |  | 33 | 23 |  | 56 | 9 |  | 54 | 25 |  | 29 | 25 |  | 0 | 15 |  | 23 | 11 |  | 29 |
| 20 | F | 28 |  | 35 | 26 |  | 29 | 24 |  | 43 | 10 |  | 55 | 20 |  |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 24 \\ & R \end{aligned}\right.$ |  | 53 | 0 | E | 11 | 10 |  | 44 |
| 21 | G | 28 |  | 39 | 26 |  | 24 | 25 |  | 29 | 11 |  | 56 | 27 |  | 41 | 24 |  | 33 | 14 |  | 50 | 9 |  | 49 |
| 22 | A | 28 |  | 43 | 26 |  | 21 | 26 |  | 15 | 12 |  | 57 | 28 |  | 57 | 23 |  | 53 | 19 |  | 12 | 8 |  | 58 |
| 23 | B | 28 |  | 46 | 26 |  | 17 | 27 |  | 2 | 13 |  | 58 | 29 |  | 52 | 23 |  | 9 | 13 | F | 18 | 8 |  | 22 |
| 24 | C | 28 |  | 50 | 26 |  | 13 | 27 |  | 48 | 14 |  | 58 | 0 | A | 57 | 22 |  | 21 | 16 |  | 59 | 8 |  | 5 |
| 25 | D | 28 |  | 54 | 26 |  | 10 | 28 |  | 35 | 15 |  | 59 | 2 |  | 2 | 21 |  | 29 | 10 | G | 15 | 8 |  | 8 |
| 26 | E | 28 |  | 58 | 26 |  | 7 | 28 |  | 21 | 16 |  | 59 | 3 |  | 6 | 20 |  | 33 | 23 |  | 9 | 8 |  | 27 |
| 27 | F | 29 |  | 2 | 26 |  | 4 | 0 | K | 8 | 18 |  | 0 | 4 |  | 10 | 19 |  | 33 | 5 | H | 36 | 8 |  | 58 |
| 28 | G | 29 |  | 6 | 26 |  | 2 | 0 |  | 54 | 19 |  | 1 | 5 |  | 14 | 18 |  | 25 | 17 |  | 49 | 9 |  | 33 |
| 29 | A | 29 |  | 11 | 25 |  | 59 | 1 |  | 41 | 20 |  | 2 | 6 |  | 18 | 17 |  | 14 | 29 |  | 48 | 10 |  | 9 |
| 30 | B | 29 |  | 15 | 25 |  | 57 | 2 |  | 28 | 21 |  | 3 | 7 |  | 21 | 15 |  | 5 | 11 | I | 39 | 10 |  | 38 |
| 31 | C | 29 |  | 20 | 25 |  | 55 | 3 |  | 4 | 22 |  | 4 | 8 |  | 24 | 14 |  | 50 | 23 |  | 27 | 11 |  | 1 |
|  | 1 | 2 |  | 31 | 0 |  | 5 | 0 |  | 47 |  |  |  | , |  | 13 | 1 |  | 45 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| OF | 10 | 2 |  | 27 | 0 |  | 4 | 0 |  | 51 |  |  |  | 0 |  | 39 | 0 |  | 26 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 20 | 2 |  | 26 | 0 |  | 2 | 0 |  | 55 |  |  |  | 0 | S | 9 | 2 S |  | 10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |



## CHAPTER I.

The Number of Planets, Signes, Aspects, with their Several 1 Names and Characters.

In the first place you must know that there are seven planets, so called and charactered.
Saturn W, Jupiter V, Mars U, Sol Q, Venus T, Mercury S, Luna R: There is also the Head of the Dragon, this noted: < ; and the Tayle > and are not Planets but Nodes.

There be also twelve Signes: Aries A, Taurus B , Gemini C , Cancers D, Leo E, Virgo F, Libra G, Scorpio H, Sagittarius I, Capricornus J, Aquarius K, Pisces L: Through these twelve sires the Planets continually move, and can perfectly distinguish the character of every Planet and signe, before you proceed to any part of this study; and also the characters of these Aspects that follow, viz. Sextile *, Square \#, Trine \$, Opposition ,Conjunction!.

## An Introduction to Astrologie.

You must know, every Signe containes in longitude thirty degrees, and every degree sixty minutes, \&c. the beginning is from Aries, and so in order one Signe after another: so the whole Zodiack containes 360 degrees, the second degree of Taurus is the two and thirtieth degree of the Zodiack, the tenth of Taurus is the fortieth, and so in order all throughout the twelve signes; yet you must ever account the Aspects from the degree of the Zodiack wherein the Planet is, as if Saturn be in ten degrees of Gemini, and I would know to what degree of the Ecliptick he casteth his sinister Sextile Aspect; reckoning from Aries to the 10th degree of Gemini, I find Saturn to be in the 70th degree of the Zodiack, according to his longitude; if I adde 60 degrees more to 70, they make 130, which answers to the 10th degree of the Signe Leo, to which Saturn casteth his Sextile Apsect, or to any Planet in that degree.

When two Planets are equally distant one from each other, 60 degrees, we say they are in Sextile Apsect, and note it with this character * .

When two Planets are 90 degrees distant one from another, we call that Aspect a Quartill (Square) Aspect, and write it thus, \#

When two Planets are 120 degrees distant, we say they are in Trine Aspect, and we write it thus \$.

When two Planets are 180 degrees distant, we call that Aspect Opposition, and character the Aspect thus [SYMBOL],

When two planets are in one and the same degree and minute of any signe, we say they are in Conjunction, and write it thus!.

So then if you find Saturn in the 1st degree of Aries, and Moon or any other Planet in the 1st degree of Gemini, you shall say they are in a Sextile Aspect, for they are distant one from another 60 degrees, and this Aspect is indifferent good.

If Saturn or any other Planet be in the 1st degree of Aries, and another Planet in the 1st degree of Cancer, you must say they are in a Square Aspect, because there is 90 degrees of the Zodiack betwixt them: this Aspect is of enmity and not good.

If Saturn be in the 1st degree of Aries, and any Planet in the

1st degree of Leo, there being now the distance of 120 degrees, they behold each other with a Trine Aspect; and this doth denote Unity, Concord and Friendship.

If you find Saturn in the 1st degree of Aries, and any Planet In the 1st degree of Libra, they being now 180 degrees each from other, are said to be in Opposition: A bad Aspect: and you must be mindfull to know what signes are opposite each to other, for without it you cannot erect the Figure.

When Saturn is in the 1st degree of Aries, and any Planet is in the same degree, they are then said to be in Conjunction: And this Aspect is good or ill, according to the nature of the question demanded.

## Signes Opposite to one another are

| Aries - Libra | Taurus - Scorpio |
| :---: | :---: |
| Gemini - Sagittarius | Cancer - Capricorn |
| Leo - Aquarius | Virgo - Pisces |

That is Aries is opposite to Libra, and Libra to Aries; Taurus to Scorpio, Scorpio to Taurus: and so in order as they stand.

Ephemeris, what, and its use.
I would have all men well and readily apprehend what precedes, and then they will most easily understand the Ephemeris; which is no other thing, then a book containing the true places of the Planets, in degrees and minutes, in every of the 12 signes both in longitude and latitude, every day of the yeer at noon, and every hour of the day, by correction and equation.

I have inserted an Ephemeris of the moneth of January 1646, and after it a Table of Houses for the latitude of 52 degrees, which will serve in a manner, all the Kingdom of England on this side of Newark upon Trent, without sensible errour; and this I have done of purpose to teach by them, the use of an Ephemeris, and the manner and means of erecting a Figure of Heaven, without which nothing can be known or made use of in Astrology.

## CHAP. 11.

Of the Use of the Ephemeris.
The first line on the left-hand page, tels you, January hath 31: dayes.

## An Introduction to Astrologie.

In the second line you find, The daily motions of the Planets and the Dragons head.
In the third line and over the character of Saturn you have M.D.M. signifying Meridlonall, D. Descending; that is, Saturn hath Meridionall latitude, and is Descending.

In the next column you find M.D. and underneath Jupiter; that is, Jupiter hath South or Meridionall latitude, and is descending.

In the third column you find M.A. and under those letters Mars; that is, Mars hath Meridionall latitude, and is ascending.

The Sun hath never any latitude.
In the next column to the Sun you find Venus and then Mercury, with the title of their Latitude: Now if over any of the Planets you find S.A. or D. it tels you that Planet hath Septentrionall or North latitude, and is either ascending or descending, as the letters A. or D. do manifest.

In the fourth line you see Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Mercury, Moon, North Node; now you must observe ever, the South Node is in the opposite signe and degree to the North Node, though he is never placed in the Ephemeris.

In the Fifth line you have Aries, Gemini, Capricorn, Capricorn, Pisces, Aquarius, Scorpio, Leo: Over Aries you have Saturn, that is to acquaint you, that Saturn is in the signe of Aries: And so over Capricorn stands Mars: And so of all rest one after another.

In the Sixth line you have figure 1, telling of you it's the first day of January, and so underneath it to the lower end, you have the day of the moneth.

Next to the Figure 1, you have the letter A, which Is the letter of the day of the week; and if you run down under that column; you see the great letter to be D , which is the Sunday or Dominicall letter of the yeer 1646 .

Over against the first day of January under the character of Saturn you find 27.48, over those figures you see Aries; the meaning is, Saturn is the first day of January in 27 degrees and S minutes of Aries: now you must observe, 60 minutes make one degree, and that when any Planet hath passed 30 degrees in a signe, he goeth orderly into the next; as out of Aries into Taurus, out of Taurus into Gemini, \&c.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

In the fourth column, over against the first of the moneth, you find 28R12, over them Gemini, and over it Jupiter; that us; Jupiter the first of January is in 28 degrees of Gemini and 12 minutes: The letter R tels you that he is Retrograde; had you found Di. or D. it had told you he was then come to be Direct in motion. Of all these termes hereafter by themselves.

In the fifth column you find 10,5 , over those figures Capricorn, Mars, viz. Mars is the first of January in the 10th degree and 5 minutes of Capricorn.

And so by this order you find the Sun to be in 21 degrees, and 34 minutes of Capricorn; and Venus in 5 degrees 7 minutes of Pisces; Mercury in 5 degrees and 29 minutes of Aquarius; the Moon in 21 degrees and 23 minutes of Scorpio, North Node In 12 degrees and 34 minutes of Leo.

So that you see on the left-hand page, there are ten severall columns; the first containing the day of the moneth; the second, the week-day letter; the third, the degree and minutes of Saturn; the fourth containes the degrees and minutes Jupiter is in; and so every column the like for the rest of the Planets.

Over against the tenth of January, under the column of the Sun, you find 0 Aquarius 44 minutes, which onely sheweth you the Sun to be that day at Noon, in 0 degrees and 44 minutes of Aquarius, \&c.

In the lower end of the left-side page, after the 31 of January you find Lat. of Pla. that is, the Latitude of the Planets.

Under the letter c you find 11020.
Under the column of Saturn over against 1, you find 2. 31. then continuing your eye, you have upder Jupiter 0, 5 : under Mars 0,47 ; under Venus 1,13; under Mercury 1,45. The meaning here is, that the first day of January Saturn hath 2 degr: and 31 min : of latitude; Jupiter 0 degr: 5 min : Mars 0 degr: 47 min : Venus I degr: 13 min : Mercury 1 degr: 45 min : of latitude. To know whether It is North or South, cast your eye to the upper column, and you may see over the character of Saturn stands M.D. that is, Meridionall Descending, or South latitude; where you find 5, it tels you the latitude is North; if you find A, the planet is Ascending in his latitude; if D. then Descending.

## An Introduction to Astrologie.

## CHAP. III.

The right-hand page of the Ephemeris unfolded.
There are eight columns: the first contains the days of the moneth; the six next containes the manner, quality and name of those Aspects the Moon hath to the Planets; as also, the hour of the day or night when they perfectly meet in Aspect; the eighth column hath onely those Aspects which Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury make to each other, and the time of the day or night when.

In the fourth line under Saturn you find Occid. that is, Saturn is Occidentall of the Sun, or sets after him; and so of Jupiter, or where you find Occid. it noteth as much.

Under Mars you find Orient. that is, Mars is Orientall, or riseth before the Sun. And so at any time.

For better understanding the true time when the Moon comes to the Aspect of any Planet, you are to observe, that all those that write Ephemerides, compute the motion of the Planets for the noon time, or just at twelve: And you must know, we and they ever begin our day at Noon, and so reckon 24 hours from the noon of one day to the noon of the next, and after this manner you must reckon in the Aspects. As for example:

Over against the first day of January 1646. which is Thursday, and under the column appropriate to the Sun, you find ${ }^{*}$ o. The meaning whereof is, that the Moon is in Sextile aspect with the Sun that first day of January at noon, or no hours P.M. or Post Men diem.

Over against Friday the second of January, you find under the column of Venus [] 6. and on the right hand side over against the same day, under Mercury * 9 . which is no more than this, viz, the second day of January at 6 a clock after noon, the Moon comes to the Square or Quartill aspect of Venus; and at 9 of clock she meets with the sextile of Mercury.

Over against the sixt day of January, being Tuesday, under Saturn you find [] 14. that Is, fourteen hours after noon of that day, the Moon comes to the [] of Saturn: now you may easily find, that
the fourteenth hour after noon on Tuesday, is two of clock in the morning on Wednesday.
Again, over against the 6 day, under the column of the Sun you find Conjunction 1148 which is no more but this, the Moon comes to Conjunction with the Sun at 48 minutes after eleven of clock at night: Now you must know the Moon her Conjunction with the Sun is her change, her next [] after Conjunction with the Sun is the first quarter, her Opposition with the Sun is full Moon, her [] after Opposition is her last quarter.

If you understand but this, that thirteen hours Is one of clock the day subsequent, fourteen hours two of clock, fifteen hours three of clock in the morning, sixteen is four of clock, seventeen hours is five in the morning, eighteen is six of clock, nineteen hours is seven of clock, twenty hours is eight in the morning, twenty one hours is nine of clock, twenty two hours after noon is ten of clock the next day, twenty three hours after noon is eleven of clock, \&c. Now we never say twenty four hours after noon, for then it's just noon, and if we say 00.00. after noon that is just at noon, or then it's full-twelve of clock:
Understanding this and you cannot erre.
In that column under the Planets mutuall Aspects, over against the third of January being Saturday, you find ${ }^{*}$ Saturn Jupiter 21 that is Saturn and Jupiter are in aspect 21 hours after noon of the Saturday; and that is, at nine of clock on the Sunday morning following.

Over against the fourth day you find Moon Apogaum, that is, she is then remotest from the earth over against the eighteenth day in the outmost column you find Moon Perigaon, that is, the Moon is then nearest unto the earth.

Over against the twelfth day, in the same outmost column, you find Mercury in Elong. Max. it should be Mercury in Maxima Elongatione, or that day Mercury is in his greatest elongation or distance from the Sun.

Over against the sixt of January, you find in the outside column
Vc Sun Jupiter SS Mars Mercury; that is the Sun and Jupiter are
in Quincunx aspect that day; now that aspect consisteth of five
Signes, or 150 degrees.
SS is a Semisextil, and tels you, that day Mars and Mercury are in Semisextil to each other: this aspect consisteth of 30 degrees.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

Over against the 25 of January, you find in the outmost column [] Saturn Mars 11, and Q Sun Saturn: The meaning is, that at eleven of clock after noon, Saturn and Mars are in Quartill aspect; and that Q Sun Saturn tels you, the Sun and Saturn have a Quintill aspect to each other that day: A Quintill consists of two Signes twelve degrees, or when Planets are distant 72 degrees from each other: we seldom use more aspects then Conjunction, Sextile, Square, Trine, Opposition: to these of late one Kepler, a learned man, hath added some new ones, as follow, viz.

A Semisextill, charactered SS, consisting of 30 degrees.
A Quintil Q consisting of 72 degrees.
A Tredecile Td consisting of 108 degrees.
A Biquintill Bq consisting of 144 degrees.
A Quincunx Vc consisting of 150 degrees.
I only acquaint you with these, that finding them any where you may apprehend their meaning.
After those two sides of an Ephemeris, followeth in order, A Table of Houses; for without a present Ephemeris and Table of Houses, it's impossible to instruct you to set a Figure, without which we can give no judgment, or perform anything In this art.

The use of the Table of Houses.
As there are twelve Signes in the Zodiack, through which the Sun and all the Planets make their daily motion, so are thers as you may see twelve severall great pages; and as Aries is the first Signe of the Zodiack, so in the first line of the first great page doe you find Sun in Aries; in the second grand page and first line you will find Sun in Taurus; In the third page and first line Sun in Gemini; and so in order according to the succession of Signes one after another through the twelve pages:
By help of these Tables we frame a Figure, as I shall now acquaint you.


FIGURE 1

## CHAP. IV.


#### Abstract

How to Erect a Figure of Heaven by the Ephemeris and Table of Houses, aforesaid.


See Figure 1.
In the first place you are to draw the Figure thus; and to know that those twelve empty spaces are by us called the twelve houses of Heaven, that square in the middle is to write the day, yeer, and hour of the day when we set a figure: the first house begins ever upon that line where you see the figure 1 placed, the second house where you see the figure 2 stand, the third house where you see the figure 3 , the fourth house begins where you find the figure 4 , the fifth house where you see the figure 5 , the sixth where you see the figure 6 , the seventh house where you find the figure 7 , the eighth house where you find the figure 8 , the ninth house where you find the figure 9 , the tenth house where you find the figure 10 , the eleventh house where you find the figure 11 , the tewlfth house where you find the figure 12: what space is contained between the figure 1 to the figure 2, is of the first house, or what Planet you shall find to be in that space, you shall say he is in the first house; yet if he be within 5 degrees of the Cusp of any house, his vertue shall be assigned to that house whose Cusp he is neerest, \&c. but of this hereafter. The Cusp or very entrance of any house, or first beginning, is upon the line where you see the figures placed; upon which line you must ever place the Signe and degree of the Zodiack, as you find it in the Table of Houses, as if you find 10 degrees of Aries for

An Introduction to Astrologie.
the tenth house, you must place the number 10 and Signe of Aries upon the line of the tenth house, and that same tenth degree is the Cusp or beginning of that house, and so in the rest.

In erecting or setting your Figure, whether of a Question or Nativity, you are to consider these three things.

First, the yeer, moneth, day of the week, hour or part of the hour of that day.
Second, to observe in the Ephemeris of that yeer and day the true place of the Sun in Signe, degree and minute at noon.

Thirdly, what hours and minutes In the Table of houses doe answer or stand on the left hand against the degree of that Signe the Sun is In the day of the Question; for by adding the hour of the day, and hours and minutes answering to the place of the Sun, your Figure is made, and this Signe where the Sun is you must always look for In the great column under the title of the tenth house, where you find the Sun and that Signe together; as if upon any day of the yeer when I set my Figure, the Sun is in Aries, then the first great page or side serveth, for there you find Sun in Aries; if the Sun be in Taurus, then the second page serveth, and so in order: and as in the uppermost line you find Sun In Aries Taurus Gemini, \&c. so underneath those characters, and under the tenth house, you see 0123456 , and so all along to 30 degrees; so that let the Sun be In what degree he will, you have it exactly to degrees in the second lesse column, under the title of the tenth house, If any minutes adhere to the place of the Sun as always there doth, If those minutes exceeds thirty, take the hours and minutes, adhering to the next greater degree the Sun Is in; if lesse minutes then thirty belong to the Sun, take the same you find him with, for you must know it breeds no error in an Horary Question.

Examples by the Figure following.
I would erect a Figure of Heaven the sixt of January, being Tuesday, 1646. one hour thirty minutes afternoon, or P.M. that is, Post Meridiem. First, I look in the Ephemeris over against the sixth of January, for the true place of the Sun, and I find it to be 2639 Capricorn; then I look in the Table of Houses untill I find the Sun in Capricorn 10, which signifieth the tenth house, I find Capricorn; I enter with the degrees of the Sun


FIGURE 2.

## See Figure 2.

which being 2639 I look for 27, and on the left hand against it, I find 19h 56 m ; In the head of the Table over them H. H. signifying Hours and Minutes: These hours and minutes viz. 19,56, I adde to the time of day in my Question, vIz. 1, 30 (and so I must always in every Question adde both numbers together, and if they make more then 24 hours, I must cast away 24 hours, and enter the Table of Houses, under the title of time from noon, seeking for the remainder, or the neerest number to it, and on the right hand over against It, under the severall columns, you shall have the Cusps of the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, first, second, third, fourth houses: but to my former purpose: I add 19,56 to 1,30 and they produce 21 hours, 26 minutes; which number I seek for in that column, entitled Time from noon, or Hours, minutes, and which number I find precisely In the eleventh great page, under the Sun in Aquarius; and over against 21,26 on the right hand under the column of the tenth house, I find 19,(tenth house] and over its head upward, the Signe of Aquarius, so then I put the 19 degrees of Aquarius upon the Cusp of the tenth house.
[Eleventh house.] In the third column, over against 21,26 I find 17,6, over It the Signe of Pisces, above Pisces the number 11, which appoints you 17 degrees, and 6 minutes of Pisces for the Cusp of the eleventh house.
[Twelfth house.] In the 4th column you find over against the former number 11,37, over that the character of Taurus, at the upper end 12, which tels you, that 11,37 degrees of Taurus must be placed on the Cusp of the twelfth house.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
[First house.] In the fifth column over against the former number, you have 25,31, over It Gemini, over GeminI 1 House, and directs you to place the 25 degrees and 31 minutes of Gemini upon the line of Cusp of the first house.
[Second house.] In the sixth column you find 17,10, over that Cancer, 2 House, which tels you 17, 10 degrees of the Signe Cancer must be placed on the Cusp or line of the second house.
[Third house.] In the seventh little column over against the former number you have 2,22, over it the Signe Leo, and in the upper line 3 House; so you are directed to put the 2 deg. and 22 minutes of Leo upon the Cusp of the third house.

Having now perfected the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, first, second, and third House, I must direct you how to perform the rest.

You must for understanding hereof know, that the first six Signes of the Zodiack are opposite to the six last, as formerly I told you.

| Aries_L Libra | Taurus_Scorpio |
| :---: | :---: |
| Gemini-Sagittarius | Cancer- Capricorn |
| Leo - Aquarius | Virgo- Pisces |

Viz. Aries is opposite to Libra, and Libra to Aries; to Taurus to Scorpio, and Scorpio to Taurus, and so all the rest in order.

The twelve Houses also are opposite each to other: as thus

| 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |

So that the tenth house is opposite to the fourth, the fourth to the tenth; the eleventh to the fifth, the fifth to the eleventh, and so all the rest as you find placed: The use you are to make of it is this, That if on the Cusp of the tenth house you find the Signe Aries, then on the Cusp of the fourth the Signe Libra; and look what degree and minute of possesseth the Signe of the tenth house, the same degree and minute of the opposite Signe must be placed on the Cusp of the fourth house, and so of all the other Signes and Cusps of houses; and this is generall, and ever holdeth true; without which rule observed, you cannot erect the Figure aright.

In our former Figure you see 19 Aquarius on the Cusp of the tenth

An Introduction to Astrologie.
house, Leo is opposite to Aquarius, and the fourth house to the tenth; so then I place the 19 degree of Leo upon the Cuspe of that house.

Upon the line or cusp of the eleventh house you see Pisces 17,6 ,Virgo is the Signe opposite to Pisces, and the fifth house to the eleventh; so that I placed the 17 degree and 6 minutes of Virgo upon the Cusp of the fifth house.

The Cusp of the twelfth house is the 11,37 of Taurus, I see Scorpio is opposite to Taurus, and the sixth house to the twelfth; I therefore put the 11 degree and 37 minutes of Scorpio on the Cusp of the sixth house.

I doe so in the rest of the houses, and by this means I have framed the twelve houses, and placed the severall Signs of the Zodiack upon the Cusps as they ought to be.

Having finished your twelve houses by the Method preceding, you must now learn to place the Planets therein; which you must doe by observing in the Ephemeris, the exact place of the Planet in Sign and Degree at noon the day of the Figure, and in what house you shall finde the Sign wherein the House is, in that House must you place the Planet, within the House if the Planet be in more Degrees then the Cuspe of the House; without the House, if his Degrees be lesse then those of the Cusp of the Houses.

Over against the sixt day of January aforesaid, I find Saturn to be in 27.58. of Aries: I look for Aries in the Figure, but find it not; I find Pisces on the Cuspe of the eleventh, and Taurus on the Cuspe of the twelfth House; so I conclude that the Signe Aries is intercepted; for so we say when a Signe Is not upon any of the Cuspes of Houses, but included betwixt one House and another: I therefore place Saturn in the 11 House, as you may see.

In the next place I finde the place of Jupiter to be 27.40. Gemini. I find 25.31. Gemini to be on the Cuspe of the first House, because the Degrees adhering to Jupiter are greater then the Cuspe, I place Jupiter within the House. And because he Is noted Retrograde I place the Letter R, the better to informe my judgment.

In the fifth column of the Ephemeris I find Mars the sixth of January to be in the 13.55. Capricorn; which Signe in the figure is .the Cusp of the eighth House: I therefore place Mars as neer

An Introduction to Astrologie.
the Cusp as I can, but his Degrees in the Signe being lesse then the Cuspe of the House, I place him without the House.

I find the Sun the sixth day of January to be In 26.39 Capricorn whom I place beyond the Cuspe of the eighth House, because the Degrees of the Sun in Capricorn are more then the Cuspe of the House.

In the same line, and over against the sixt of January, I finde Venus to be in 10 Degrees, and 53 minutes of Pisces.

I finde the Signe of Pisces on the Cuspe of the eleventh House, and there I put Venus in the tenth House, neer the Cuspe of the eleventh House, but not in the House, because the Degrees of the Signe she is in are not equivalent to the Degrees of the Cuspe of the eleventh House, but are short of them.

In the eigth Column I finde under the character of Mercury 13.18. above it Aquarius. I therefore place Mercury neer the Cuspe of the tenth House, but not in the House; for you may see he is neerer In Degrees to the Cuspe of the tenth house then the ninth; for by how much neerer he is in Degrees to the Cuspe of any House, having the same Signe, by so much the neerer he ought to be placed to the Cuspe of that House.

In the ninth Column, under the Column of the Moon I finde over against the sixth of January 20.54. and over the Figures Capricorn: so then I place the Moon very neer the Sun in the eighth House, and betwixt the Cupse of the house and the Sun; for you may see the Moon hath not so many Degrees as may put her beyond the Sun; nor hath she so few to be without the eighth House. How to reduce the motion of the Moon an other Planets to any house of the day, you shall be instructed hereafter.

In the tenth column I find over against my said day, 10.10.over against it Leo and North Node: so you see the North Node is in 11 deg .10 mm . of Leo; which I place in the middle of the third house, because ten degrees are very neer as nigh the Cuspe of the third house as fourth; the South Node being always in the opposite Signe and degree at the North Node, I place in the ninth house, viz. In 11 degrees 10 minutes of Aquarius, This being done, I must observe how the Moon Seperates and applies the same day; I find the sixt of January on the right-hand page of the book, that the Moon did last seperate from a Conjunction of Mars and now is applying to a Conjunction of Sun at 11,48 , that is at eleven of clock and 48 minutes after at night, then to a Square

## An Introduction to Astrologie.

of Saturn at fourteen hours after noon, or at two of clock the next morning.
Thus have you one Figure of Heaven erected, and the Planets therein placed, though not rectif led to the hour of the day, for how to reduce their motion to any hour I shall shew hereafter: But because I have by experience found, that many Learners have been much stumbled for want of sufficient directions in former Introductions to set a Scheame of Heaven, I shall be a little more copious, and shew an example or two more.

I would erect a Figure on Saturday the 17 of January 1646. for eleven of clock and twenty after noon: the Sun that day at noon Is In 7 degrees and 52 of Aquarius: In the eleventh page of the Table of Houses I find Sun In Aquarius, under the column of the tenth house I look for the eighth degree of Aquarius, because 52 minutes want but little of a degree; over against the eighth degree on the left-hand, under the title of Time From Noon, I find 2042 , viz. 20 hours 42 minutes; so then I work thus,

Time of the day is 1120 .
2042
hours and minutes answering to the eighth degree of Aquarius, there being 62 min . viz, two min. more than one hour, I take that hour and adde both numbers together, they make ........... 3202. From 32 hours and 2 min . I subtract 24 hours, as I must ever doe, if there be more then 24 hours, and then there remaines as you see,

|  | 8 hours and | 32 | 02 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 2 min. which I find not |  |  |  |
| precisely in the Table of | 24 | subtracted. |  |
| Houses, but I find 8,0, | 8 | 02 remaines. |  |

which is neer my number, and which serves very well; over against 8 h and 0 m I find 28,0, and in the upper part I find Cancer, and over it the tenth house, so then I have 28 degrees, 0 min . of Cancer for the Cuspe of my tenth house: in the same line, on the right hand to the 28 degr. of Cancer, you shall find 436 , over it Virgo, In the upper part of the eleventh house: so then 4 degr. 36 mm . of Virgo are the Cuspe of the eleventh house; then have you over against the said number of $S$ hours 0 min . in

An Introduction to Astrologie.
the fourth column, 0 Libra 4, over its head the twelfth house, this tels you the Cusp of the twelfth house is 0 degr. 4 min . of Libra: in the fifth column over against the said former number, you have 21.3, over them figures at the top of the page, Libra, and then the first house; which signifies, that you must place the 21 deg.and 3 min . of Libra on the cusp of the first house:
adjoyning to the 21.degr. and 3 min of Libra in the sixth column, I find 13,57, over it the sign Scorpio, in the upper part of the second house, by which I know, that 13 degr. and 57 min of Scorpio must be placed on the cusp of the second house. In the seventh and utmost column over against my foresaid number of 8 hours and 0 min . I find 15.46, over them the sign Sagittarius, in the upper column over their head the third house, pointing out 15 degr. 46 min of Sagittarius for the Cusp of the third house; so then your Cusps of Houses stand thus:

Tenth house 28 Cancer.
Eleventh house 4.36 Virgo.
Twelfth house 0.4 Libra.
First house 21.3 Libra.
Second House 13.57 Scorpio.
Third house 15.46 Sagittarius.
The Cusps of the other houses are found out by the opposite Signes and houses, as I formerly directed, viz, the fourth house being opposite ever to the tenth, and the Signe Capricorn to Cancer. I place the 28 degr. of Capricorn on the Cusp of the fourth house: the fifth is opposite to the eleventh, and Pisces is the opposite Signe to Virgo, I therefore place the 4 degr. and 36 min . of Pisces for the Cusp of the fifth: the twelfth house is opposite to the sixth, so is Aries opposite to Libra, therefore I place the 21 degr. and 3 min . of Aries, the opposite Signe to Libra, on the Cusp of the seventh house: the eighth house is opposite to the second, and Taurus to Scorpio, I therefore place the 13 degr. and 57 min . of Taurus on the Cusp of the eighth house: the ninth house is opposite to the third, and Gemini to Sagittarius, I therefore make the 15 degr. and 46 min. of Gemini the Cusp of the ninth house: The Planets are to be placed in the

An Introduction to Astrologie.

Figure as formerly directed; nor let it trouble you, if you find sometimes two signs in one house, or almost three, or sometimes one sign to be on the Cusps of three houses, ever place your Planets orderly as neer the degree of the house, as the number of degrees your Planet is in will permit.

You must ever remember that if your hour of the day be in the morning, or as we say Ante Meridiem, or before noon, you must reckon the time, as from the noon of the day preceding: As for example.

I would erect a Figure the 26. day of January 1646. being Monday, for 9 . of the clock and 45 min . before noon.

My time stands thus: 9 ho. 45 min.
To this I adde 12 hours, because it is properly in our account, the 21 hour and 45 minutes after noon of the Sunday preceding:
so then you may say thus; the Figure is set for 9 . hours and 45 minutes Ante Meridiem, or before noon of the Monday.

Or else 25 of January, being Sunday, 21 hours and 45 min. Post Meridiem, or after noon, which is all one with the former time.

I find the Sun at noon the same 26 day, to be in 16 degr. and 59 min . of Aquarius; I look in the Table of Houses what hours and min. correspond to the 17 degrees of Aquarius in the tenth house; in the eleventh page I find Sun Aquarius, and along in the column of the tenth 17 degr. 0 min . on the left hand I find over against them, 31 hours 18 min . to these I add the hours and min. of the
day, viz. 21.45; added together, they make 43h 03m. from which in regard they are more then 24 hours, I subtract 24.

|  | 43 <br> 24 | 03 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Rests | 19 |

With my 12 hours and a min. Ienter the Table of Houses, and under the title of hours and minutes, or Time from noon, I seek my number, In the tenth page I find 19 hours and 1 min . which is the next number unto my desire, over against it I see 14.0, and in the upper part of Capricorn and tenth house, signifying the 14 degr. of the Sign Capricorn is to be placed on the Cusp of the

An Introduction To Astrologie.

tenth house, the rest of the houses are found out in order as they stand in the Table of Houses over against my number of 19 hours and 1 min . I hope these examples will be sufficient for all young Learners; but that they may presently consider whether they have set their Figure right yea or no, let them take this general rule, that if the Figure be erected from noon to Sunset, the Sun will be in the ninth, eighth or seventh house; if it be erected from Sunset till midnight, he shal find the Sun in the sixth, fifth or fourth house; if it be set from midnight till Sunrise, he shall find the Sun in the third, second or first house; if the Figure be set from Sunrise till noon, then he shall find the Sun in the twelfth, eleventh or tenth house, \&c.

## CHAP. V.

Of the daily motion of the Planets, and how to reduce
their motion to any house of the day, and to the Meridian of London.

We have seldom occasion to erect a scheam of Heaven just at noon, to which time the motions of the Planets are exactly calculated, and need not any rectification; but usually all Questions are made either some hours before, or after noon; therefore it is needfull you know how to take their diurnall or daily motion, or how many degrees or min. they move in 24 hours, that thereby you may have a proportion to adde to the place of your Planets according to the hour of the day or night when you set your
Figure: And although in horary questions, it occasioneth no error (except in the motion of the Moon) yet I thought fit to instruct the Learner herewith, that so he may know how to doe his work handsomely. Example.

You must set down the place of your Planet in Signe, degree and minute as you find him at noon; and if your Planet be direct, you must subtract him in degree and minute from the place he is in the day susbequent: but when a Planet is retrograde, you must doe the contrary, viz, subtract the motion of your Planet the day subsequent from the day going before.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

Example:
January 7. at noon, Saturn is 28, 0 Aries
January 6. at noon, Saturn is 27,58
Daily motion is 2 min .
Here you see the daily motion of Saturn is onely two minutes.
Jan. 6 Jupiter M 27,40 Gemini
Jan. 7 Jupiter 27,34

Daily Motion is 6 min .

Jan. 7 Mars is in 14,41 Capricorn
Jan. 6 Mars is in 13,55
46
So the Diurnall motion of Mars is 46 min .
Jan. 7 Sun is in 27,40 Capricorn
Jan. 6 Sun is in 26,39

1,01
The daily motion of the Sun is one degr. and one min.
Jan. 7 Venus is in 12,02 Pisces
Jan. 6 Venus is in 10,53

1,09
The daily motion of Venus is 1 degree and 9 min .
Jan. 7 Mercury is in 14,45 Aquarius
Jan. 6 Mercury is in 13,18

1,27
So the diurnall motion of Mercury is 1 degr. 27 min .

Jan. 7 Moon is in 3,01 Aquarius
Jan. 6 Moon is in 20,54 Capricorn
Subtract 20 degr. 54 min . of Capricorn from 30 degr. the completment of a Signe, and there rest 9. degr. 6.min. which added to 3.degr.1.min. of Aquarius, make the diurnall motion of the Moon to be 12 degr. and 7 min . The work had been easier, but that the Moon was removed into another Signe before the day subsequent at noon:

Jan. 6 North Node is in 11,10 Leo
Jan. 7 North Node is in 10,24

## ,46

The motion of the North Node is 46 min . whom you must carefully observe, for he sometimes moves forward in the sign, sometimes backward, which you may easily perceive by the Ephemeris, without further instruction.

How to find the quantity of the hourly motion of any Planet by the Table following.

In every Figure you set, the place of the Planets ought to be rectified to the hour of the setting the Figure, especially the place of the Moon, because of her swift motion; in the Planets you need not be scrupulous, but take whole degrees without sensible error, or indeed any at all: this I mean in Questions; but in Nativities, you are to have the places of them exactly to degrees and minutes; and above all, the motion of the Sun to minutes and seconds, because by his motion we set the yearly revolutions of Nativities.

I shall onely deliver the practice of two or three Examples, and leave the rest to the diligence of every Learner. The Table followeth.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
Figure 3.

| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \mathrm{de} . \\ & \mathrm{mi} . \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \mathrm{mi} . \\ & \mathrm{sec} \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & \begin{array}{l} \text { sec } \\ \text { th. } \end{array} \end{aligned}$ | $\left\|\begin{array}{l} \text { th. } \\ \Delta h \end{array}\right\|$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{de} . \\ & \mathrm{mi} . \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { th. } \\ & \text { 4h } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{de} . \\ & \mathrm{mi} . \end{aligned}$ |  |  | th. 4h. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0 | 2 | 30 | 22 | 0 | 55 | 0 | 43 | 1 | 47 | 30 |
| 2 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 23 | 0 | 57 | 30 | 44 | 1 | 50 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 5 | 30 | 24 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 45 | 1 | 42 | 30 |
| 4 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 25 | 1 | 2 | 30 | 46 | 1 | 55 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 12 | 20 | 26 | 1 | 5 | 0 | 47 | 1 | 57 | 30 |
| 6 | 0 | 15 | 0 | 27 | 1 | 7 | 30 | 48 | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 | 17 | 30 | 28 | 1 | 10 | 0 | 49 | 2 | 2 | 30 |
| 8 | 0 | 20 | 0 | 29 | 1 | 12 | 20 | 50 | 2 | 5 | 0 |
| 9 | 0 | 22 | 30 | 30 | 1 | 15 | 0 | 51 | 2 | 7 | 30 |
| 10 | 0 | 25 | 0 | 31 | 1 | 17 | 30 | 52 | 2 | 10 | 0 |
| 11 | 0 | 27 | 30 | 32 | 1 | 20 | 0 | 53 | 2 | 12 | 30 |
| 12 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 33 | 1 | 22 | 20 | 54 | 2 | 15 | 0 |
| 13 | 0 | 32 | 30 | 34 | 1 | 25 | 0 | 55 | 2 | 17 | 30 |
| 14 | 0 | 35 | 0 | 35 | 1 | 27 | 30 | 56 | 2 | 20 | 0 |
| 15 | 0 | 37 | 30 | 36 | 1 | 30 | 0 | 57 | 2 | 22 | 30 |
| 16 | 0 | 40 | 0 | 37 | 1 | 32 | 30 | 58 | 2 | 25 | 0 |
| 17 | 0 | 42 | 30 | 38 | 1 | 35 | 0 | 59 | 2 | 27 | 30 |
| 18 | 0 | 45 | 0 | 39 | 1 | 37 | 30 | 60 | 2 | 30 | 0 |
| 19 | 0 | 47 | 30 | 40 | 1 | 40 | 0 | 61 |  | 32 | 0 |
| 20 | 0 | 50 | 0 | 41 | 1 | 42 | 30 |  |  |  |  |
| 21 | 0 | 52 | 30 | 42 | 1 | 45 | 0 |  |  |  |  |

In the preceding scheam of the sixth of Jan. you find the diurnall motion of the Sun to be 61 min . or one deg. one min. in the very last line of this Table 1 find 61 , over the head of it deg. min. but over against 61 to the right hand, I find 2,32,30, which tels you, that the hourly motion of the Sun is, 2 min. 32 seconds, and thirty thirds, as you may see in the upper part of the column over the heads of the figures.

The daily motion of Mars is 46 min . in the Figure abovenamed.

I enter down the first column, and find 46, against it I find 1 min .55 seconds to be one hours motion of Mars, when in 24 hours he moves 46 min .

You must note, if you enter with minutes, you must have minutes, if with seconds, seconds; and so in the rest: This in the motion of Saturn Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury; with the Moon otherwayes.

If the motion of your Planet be above 61 min . viz. 70 or 75 or 80 min . then enter the Table twice: as for example.

The motion of Mercury is, as you perceive, 1 degr. and 27 min . I would know what his hourly motion is, I enter first with 60 min . against which I find 2,30, viz. 2 min .30 seconds, then I enter with 27, against which I find $1,7,30$, viz. 1 min. 7 seconds, thirty thirds, which I cast away, and adde the two former summes together thus,

| 2 | 30 |
| ---: | ---: |
| 1 | 7 |
| 3 | 37 |

added together they make 3 min .37 seconds, and so much is the hourly motion of Mercury, when his diurnall motion is 87 minutes.

The daily motion of the Moon you see is 12 degrees and 7 minutes. I enter down the first column with 12, against it I find $0,30,0$, viz. 0 degr, 30 min .0 seconds.
$\begin{array}{lrrr}\text { I enter with 7, over against it I find } & 0 & 17 & 30 \\ \text { I adde the number to it } & 30 & 0 & 0\end{array}$
they produce 30 minutes 17 seconds, and 30 thirds for the hourly motion of the Moon in our figure: you may in her operation reject the seconds and thirds.

By this rule I would know where the true place of the Sun is at that hour when we erected the Figure.

The hour of the day is $1: 30$, the time admitted by Eichstadius for reducing his Ephemeris to the Meridian of London, is 50 min . of an hour in motion, for they being more East then we, the Sun comes sooner to them at their noon, then to us that are more West-ward, by so much time: I adde 50 min . to my former time, viz. 1.30, the whole is then 2 hours and 20 min . now if the motion of the Sun in one hour be $\quad 2 \mathrm{~min} .32$ seconds
then in two hours it will be added together they are

2 min. 32 seconds more.
5 min .04 seconds.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

Which being added to the place of the Sun at noon, make the true place of the Sun at time of erection of the Figure, 26 deg. 44 min . and 4 sec . of Capricorn; there is 20 min . of one hour more; but because they produce nothing of consequence, I omit further herein.

The place of the Moon the same day at noon is 2054 ; if you adde her motion in two hours, you shall see it will be twice 30 min .. viz, one whole degr. and then her true place will be 2154 Capricorn.

We that say many Figures, never care for this exactnesse, but use this generall rule; In the motion of the Sun, Venus and Mercury, if the figure be for six or seven hours after noon, we adde about 15 min . to their places at noon, and so allowing for every six hours 15 min . motion.

Because the Moon goeth 12,13 or 14 degr. in an day, we constantly adde to her place at noon 3 degr. for every six hours, and some mm . over; doe so with the other Planets according to their diurne motion. He that would doe them more exact, may work them by multiplication and division, or procure some old Ephemeris, wherein there is usually large proportionall Tables concerning this business.

Now as I have acquainted you, that in motion of the Planets you must in a Nativity or Question, if you please, allow the Planets so much to be added unto their place at noon as can be got in 50 min. of an hour, so you must observe the contrary in the Aspects. As for example: The sixt of January you find Moon Square Saturn 14 P.M. viz, the Moon comes to the square aspect of Saturn at 14 hours after the noon of the sixth day of January, or at two of the clock the next morning on the seventh day: now you must subduct 50 min . of an hour from 14 hours, and then the true time of the Moon her perfect square to Saturn with us at London, is at 13 hours and 10 min. after noon: doe so in all the aspects \&c.

## CHAP. VI.

Of the twelve Houses of Heaven, and some Names or Termes of Astrologie.

The whole spheare of Heaven is divided into four equal parts by the Meridian and Horizon, and again into four quadrants,

An Introduction to Astrologie.
and every Quadrant again into three parts, according to other Circles drawn by points of Sections of the aforesaid Meridian and Horizon; so the whole Heaven is divided into twelve equall parts, which the Astrologers call Houses or Mansions, taking their beginning from the East.

The first Quadrant is described from the East to the Midheaven, or from the line of the first house to the line of the tenth house, and contains the twelfth, eleventh and tenth houses, it's called the Orientiall, Vernall, Masculine, Sanguine, Infant quarter.

The second Quadrant is from the Cusp of the Mid-heaven to the cusp of the seventh house, containing the ninth, eighth and seventh houses, and is called the Meridian, Estivall, Feminine, Youthfull, Cholerick quarter.

The third Quadrant is from the cusp of the seventh house to the cusp of the fourth house, and contains the sixth, fifth and fourth houses, is called the Occidentall, Autumnall, Masculine, Melanchollique, Manhood, cold and dry.

The fourth Quadrant is from the cusp of the fourth to the cusp of the first house, and contains the third, second and first house, is Northern, Feminine, Old Age, of the nature of Winter, Phlegmatique.

The first, tenth, seventh and fourth houses hereof are called Angles, the eleventh, second, eighth \& fifth are called Succedants, the third, twelfth, ninth and sixth, are termed Cadents. The Angles are most powerfull, the Succedants are next in vertue, the Cadents poor, and of little efficacy: the Succedant houses follow the Angles, the Cadents come next the Succedants; in force and vertue they stand so in order:

$$
\begin{array}{llllllllllll}
1 & 10 & 7 & 4 & 11 & 5 & 9 & 3 & 2 & 8 & 6 & 12
\end{array}
$$

The meaning whereof is this, that two Planets equally dignified, the one in the Ascendant, the other in the tenth house, you shall judge the Planet in the Ascendant somewhat of more power to effect what he is Significator of, then he that is in the tenth:
doe so in the rest as they stand in order, remembering that Planets in Angles doe more forcibly shew their effects.

When we name the Lord of the Ascendant, or Significator of the

Querent, or thing quesited; we mean no other thing then that Planet who is Lord of that Sign which ascends, or Lord of that Sign from which house the thing demanded is required; as if from the seventh house, the Lord of that sign descending on the cusp is Significator, and so in the rest: but of this in the ensuing Judgments.

Cosignificator is when you find another Planet in aspect or conjunction with that Planet who is the principall significator; this said Planet shall have signification more or lesse, and either, assist or not, in effecting the same thing desired; and so hath something to doe in the judgment, and ought to be considered: if a friendly Planet, he notes good; if an infortune the contrary, viz, either the destruction of the thing, or disturbance in it.

Almuten, of any house is that Planet who hath most dignities in the sign ascending or descending upon the Cusp of any house, whereon, or from whence, you require your judgment.

Almuten of a Figure, is that Planet who in Essentiall and Accidentall dignities, is most powerfull in the whole Scheam of Heaven.

The Dragons Head we sometimes call Anabibazon. The Dragons Taile Catabibazon.

The Longitude of a Planet is his distance from the beginning of Aries, numbered according to the succession of signs, unto the place of the Planet.

Latitude is the distance of a Planet from the Ecliptick, either towards the North or South, by which means we come to say, a Planet hath either Septentrionall or Meridionall Latitude, when either he recedes from the Ecliptick towards the North or South.

Onely the Sun continually moveth in the Ecliptick, and never hath any latitude.
Declination of a Planet is his distance from the Equator, and as he declines from thence either Northward or Southward, so is his declination nominated either North or South.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

## CHAP. VII.

Of the twelve Houses, their Nature and Signification.
As before we have said there are twelve signs, and also twelve Houses of Heaven, so now we are come to relate the nature of these twelve Houses; the exact knowledge whereof is so requisite, that he who shall learn the nature of the Planets and Signs without exact judgment of the Houses, is like an impovident man, that furnisheth with variety of householdstuffe, having no place wherein to bestow them.

There is nothing appertaining to the life of man in this world, which in one way or other hath not relation to one of the twelve Houses of Heaven, and as the twelve signs are appropriate to the particular members of mans body; so also doe the twelve houses represent not onely the severall parts of man, but his actions, quality of life and living, and the curiosity and judgment of our Fore-fathers in Astrology, was such, as they have alotted to every house a particular signification, and so distinguished humane accidents throughout the twelve houses, as he that understands the Questions appertaining to each of them, shall not want sufficient grounds whereon to judge or give a rationall answer upon any contingent accident, and successe thereof.

Of the first House and its Signification.
The first house, which containeth all that part of Heaven from the line where the figure one standeth, until the figure two, where the second house beginneth.

It hath signification of the life of man, of the stature, colour, complexion, form and shape of him that propounds the Question, or is born; in Eclipses and great Conjunctions, and upon the Sun his annuall ingresse into Aries; it signifieth the common people, or generall State of that Kingdom where the Figure is erected.

And as it is the first house, it represents the head and face of man, so that if either Saturn, Mars or South Node be in this House, either at the time of the Question, or at the time of birth, you shall observe some blemish in the face, or in that
member appropriate to the signe that then is upon the cusp of the house; as if Aries be in the Ascendant, the mark, mole, or scarre is without faile in the head or face; and if few degrees of the signe ascend, the mark is in the upper part of the head; if the middle of the sign be on the cusp, the mole, mark or scar is in the middle of the face, or neer it; if the later degrees ascend, the face is blemished neer the chin, towards the neck: This I have found true in hundreds of examples.

Of colors, it hath the White; that is, if a Planets be in this house that hath signification of white, the complexion of the Party is more pale, white and wan; or if you enquire after the colour of the cloathe of any man, if his significator be in the first house, and in a sign corresponding, the parties apparell is white or gray, or somewhat neer that colour, so also if the Question be for cattle, when their significators are found in this house, it denotes them to be of that colour or neer it: The house is Masculine.

The Cosignificators of this house are Aries and Saturn; for as this house is the first house, so is Aries the first signe, and Saturn the first of the Planets, and therefore when Saturn is but moderately well fortified, in this house, and in any benevolent aspect of Jupiter, Venus, Sun or Moon, it promiseth a good sober constitution of body, and usually long life: Mercury doth also joy in this house, because it represents the Head, and he the Tongue, Fancy and Memory: when he is well dignified and posited in this house, he produceth good Orators: it is called the Ascendant, because when the Sun commeth to the cusp of this house, he ascends, or then ariseth, and is visible in our Horizon.

## Questions concerning the Second House.

From this house is required judgment concerning the estate or fortune of him that asks the question, or his Wealth or Poverty, of all removeable Goods, Money lent, of Profit or game, losse or damage; in suits of Law, it signifies a mans Friends or Assistants; in private Duels, the Querents second; in an Eclipse or Great Conjunction, the poverty or Wealth of the people; the

An Introduction to Astrologie.

Sun his entrance into Aries, it represents the Ammunition, Allies and Support the Commonwealth shall have; it imports their Magazines.

It represents in man the neck, and hinder parts of it towards the shoulders, of colours, the green.
So that if one make demand concerning any thing specified above in this house, you must look for signification from hence: It's a feminine house and Succedant, called in some Latin Authors Anaphora.

It hath Cosignificators Jupiter and Taurus; for is Jupiter be placed in this house, or be Lord hereof, it's an argument of an estate or fortune; Sun and Mars are never well placed in this house, either of them shew dispersion of substance, according to the capacity and quality of him that is either born or asks the questions.

## The Third House.

Hath signification of Brethren, Sisters, Cozens and Kindred, Neighbours, small Journeys, or inland-Journeys, oft removing from one place to another, Epistles, Letters, Rumours, Messengers: It doth rule the Shoulders, Armes, Hands and Fingers.

Of Colours, it governeth the Red and Yellow, or Croceall, or Sorrell colour: It hath Cosignificators, of the Signe Gemini, of the Planet Mars; which is one reason why Mars in this house, unlesse joyned with Saturn is not very unfortunate, it is a Cadent house, and is the joy of the Moon; for if she be posited therein, especially in a moveable sing, it's an argument of much travell, trotting and trudging, or of being seldom quiet: The house is Masculine.

The Fourth House.
Giveth Judgment of Fathers in generall \& ever of his Father that enquires, or that is born; of Lands, Houses, Tenements, Inheritances, Tillage of the earth, Treasures hidden, the determination or end of any thing; Towns, Cities or Castles, besieged or not besieged; all ancient Dwellings, Gardens, Fields, Pastures, Orchards; the quality and nature of the grounds one

An Introduction to Astrologie.
purchaseth, whether Vineyards, Cornfielfd, \&c. whether the ground be Woody, Stony or barren.
The Sign of the fourth denoteth the Town, the Lord thereof, the Governour: It ruleth the Brest, Lungs.

Of Colours, the Red: It's Cosignificator is Cancer, and of Planets the Sun; we call it the Angle of the Earth, or Imum Coeli; it is feminine, and the North Angle: In Nativities or Questions, this fourth house represents Fathers, so doth the Sun by day and Saturn by night; yet if the Sun be herein placed, he is not ill, but rather shews the Father to be of a noble disposition, \&c.

The Fifth House.
By this house we judge of Children, of Embassadours, of the state of a Woman with child, of Banquets, of Ale-houses, Tavernes, Playes, Messengers or Agents for Republick; of the wealth of the Father, the Ammunition of a Town beseiged; if the Woman with child shall bring forth male or female; of the health or sicknesse of his Son or Daughter that asks the Question.

It ruleth the Stomack, Liver, Heart, Sides and Back, and is masculine.
Of Colours, Black and White, or Honey-colour, and is a Succedant house; It's Cosignificators are Leo and Venus, who doth joy in this house, in regard it's the house of Pleasure, Delight and Merriment; it's wholly unfortunate by Mars or Saturn, and they therein shew disobedient children and untoward.

## The Sixth House.

It concerneth Men and Mid-servants, Gallislaves, Hogges, Sheep, Goats, Hares, Connies, all manner of lesser Cattle, and profit and losse got thereby; Sicknesse, it's quality and cause, principall humour offending, curable or not curable, whether the disease be short or long; Daylabourers, Tenants, Farmers, Shepherds, Hogheards, Neatherds, Warriners; and it signifieth Unkles, or the Fathers Brothers and Sisters.

It ruleth the inferiour part of the Belly, and intestines even to

The Arse: this house is a Feminine and Cadent house, unfortunate, as having no aspect to the Ascendant.

Of Colours, black colour, Mars rejoyceth in this house, but his Cosignificator is of the Signes Virgo, of Planets Mercury; we usually find that Mars and Venus in Conjunction in this house, are arguments of a good Physitian.

## The Seventh House.

It giveth judgment of Marriage, and describes the person inquired after, whether it be Man or Woman, all manner of Love questions, our publique enemies; the Defendant in a Law-suit, in Warre the opposing party; all quarrels, Duels, Law-suits; in Astrology the Artist himself; in Physick the Physitian; Theeves and Thefts; the person stealing, whether Man or Woman, Wives, Sweetharts; their shape, description, condition, Nobly or ignobly born: in an Annuall ingresse, whether Warre or Peace may be expected: of Victory, who over-comes, and who worsted; Fugitives or runawayes; Banished and Out-lawed-men.

It hath cosignificator Libra and Moon, Saturn or Mars unfortunate herein, shew ill in Marriage.
Of Colour, a dark Blacke colour.
It ruleth the Haunches, and the Navill to the Buttocks; and is called the Angle of the West: and is Masculine.

## The Eighth House.

The Estate of Men deceased, Death, its quality and nature; the Wills, Legacies and Testaments of Men deceased; Dowry of the Wife, Portion of the Maid, whether much or little, easie to be btained or with difficulty. In Duels it represents the Adversaries Second; in Lawsuits the Defendants friends. What kinde of Death a Man shall dye., it signifies fear and anguish of Minde. Who shall enjoy or be heir to the Deceased.

It rules the Privy-Parts. Of colours, the green and Black.
Of Signes it hath Scorpio for Cosignificator, and Saturn, the Hemoroids, the Stone, Strangury, Poysons, and Bladder are ruled by this house; and is a succedant House, and Feminine.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

## The Ninth House.

By this House we give judgment of Voyages or long journies beyond Seas of Religiousmen, or Clergy of any kinde, whether Bishops or inferiour Ministers; Dreams, Visions, forraign Countries, of Books, Learning, Church Livings, or Benef ices, Advowsions; of the kindred of ones Wife, \& sic e contrario.

Of colours it hath the Green and White.
Of mans body it ruleth the Fundament, the Hippes and Thighes, Sagittarius and Jupiter are cosignificators of this House; for if Jupiter be herein placed, it naturally signifies a devout man in his Religion, or one modestly given; I have oft observed when the Dragons tayle, or Mars or Saturn have been infortunately placed in this House; the Querent hath either been little better then a Atheist or a desperate Sectarist: the Sun rejoyceth to be in this House, which is Masculine, and Cadent.

## The Tenth House.

Commonly it personateth Kings, Princes, Dukes, Earles, Judges, prime Officers, Commanders in chief, whether in Armies or Towns; all sorts of Magistracy and Officers in Authority, Mothers, Honour, Preferment, Dignity, Office, Lawyers; the profession or Trade any one useth; it signifies Kingdoms, Empires, Dukedoms, Countries.

It hath of colours Red and White, and ruleth the knees and Hammes.
Its called the Medium coeli, or Mid-heaven, and is Feminine. Its cosignificators are Capricorn and Mars; either Jupiter or the Sun doe much Fortunate this House when they are posited therein, Saturn or South Node usually deny Honor, as to persons of quality, or but little esteem in the world to a vulgar person, not much joy in his Profession, Trade or Mystery, is a Mechanick.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

The Eleventh House.
It doth naturally represent Friends and Friendship, Hope, Trust, Confidence, the Praise, or Dispraise of any one; the Fidelity or falsenesse of Friends; as to Kings it personates their Favourites, Councellours, Servants, their Associates or Allyes, their Money, Exchequer or Treasure; in Warre their Ammunition and Souldiery; it represents Courtiers, \&c. in a Commonwealth governed by a few of the Nobles and Commons, it personates their assistance in Councell: as in London the tenth House represents the Lord Major; the eleventh the Common-councell; the Ascendant the generality of the Commoners of the said City.

Of members it ruleth the Legs to the Ancles. Of colours, it ruleth the Saffron or Yellow.
It hath of the Signs Aquarius, and Sun of the Planets, for cosignificators Jupiter doth especially rejoyce in this House; it's a succedant House, and masculine, and in vertue is equivalent either to the seventh or fourth Houses.

## The Twelfth House.

It hath signification of private Enemies, of Witches, great Cattle, as Horses, Oxen, Elephants, \&c. Sorrow, Tribulation, Imprisonments, all manner of affliction, self-undoing, \&c. and of such men as maliciously undermine their neighbours, or inform secretly against them.

It hath cosignificators Pisces and Venus; Saturn doth joy in that House, For naturally Saturn is Author of mischief; and it ruleth in Mans body the Feet.

In Colour it presents the Green.
Its a Cadent House, Feminine, and vulgarly sometimes called Cataphora, as all Cadent Houses may be. This is the true Character of the severall Houses, according to the Ptolomeian Doctrine, and the experience my self have had for some yeers: I must confesse the Arabians have made severall other divisions of the Houses, but I could never in my practise finde any verity in them, wherefore I say nothing of them.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

## CHAP. VIII.

Of the Planet SATURN, and his Signification.
[Names] He is called usually Saturn, but in some Authors Chronor Phoenon, Falcifer.
[Colour] He is the supreamest or highest of all Planets; is placed betwixt Jupiter and the Firmament, he is not very bright or glorious, or doth he twincle or sparkle, but is of a Pale, Wan or Leaden, Ashy colour slow in motion. [Motion] Finishing his Course through the twelve signs of the Zodiack in 29 yeers, 157 dayes, or thereabouts; his middle motion is two minutes and one second; his diurnall motion sometimes is three, four, five, or six minutes, or seldom more. [Latitude] His greatest North Latitude from the Ecliptick is two degrees 48 minutes; his South Latitude from the Ecliptick is two degrees 49 minutes; and more then this he hath not.
[Houses] In the Zodiack he hath two of the twelve Signes for his Houses, viz. Capricorn his Night-house, Aquarius his Day-house; he has his Exaltation in Libra, he receives his Fall in Aries; he rejoyceth in the sign Aquarius.
[Triplicity] He governeth the Aiery Triplicity by day, which is composed of these Signs; Gemini, Libra, Aquarius; [Terms] in all the twelve Signe he hath these degrees for his Terms, allotted him by Ptolomy.

| In Aries, | $27,28,29,30$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| In Taurus, | $23,24,25,26$. |
| In Gemini, | $22,23,24,25$. |
| In Cancer, | $28,29,30$. |
| In Leo, | $1,2,3,4,5,6$. |
| In Virgo, | $19,20,21,22,23,24$. |
| In Libra, | $1,2,3,4,5,6$. |
| In Scorpio, | $28,29,30$. |
| In Sagittarius, | $21,22,23,24,25$. |
| In Capricorn, | $26,27,28,29,30$. |
| In Aquarius, | $1,2,3,4,5,6$. |
| In Pisces, | $27,28,29,30$. |

The meaning whereof is, that if Saturn in any Question be in

An Introduction to Astrologie.

Face. any of these degrees wherein he hath a Term, he cannot be said to be Peregrine, or void of essentiall dignities; or if he be in any of these degrees allotted him for his Face or Decanate, he cannot then be said to be peregrine: understand this in all the other Planets.

He hath also these for his Face or Decanate.

In Taurus, $\quad 21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30$.
In Leo, $\quad 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10$.
In Libra, $\quad 11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20$.
In Sagittarius, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In Pisces, $\quad 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10$.

He continueth Retrograde 140 dayes.
He is five dayes in his first station before Retrogradation, and so many in his second station before Direction.
[Nature] He is a Diurnall Planet, Cold and Dry (being far removed from the heat of the Sun) and moyst Vapours, Melancholick, Earthly, Masculine, the greater Infortune, author of Solitarinesse, Malevolent, \&c.
[Manners \& Actions, when well dignified.] Then he is profound in Imagination, in his Acts severe, in words reserved, in speaking and giving very spare, in labour patient, in arguing or disputing grave, in obtaining the goods of this life studious and solicitous, in all manner of actions austere.
[When ill.] Then he is envious, covetous, jealous and mistrustfull, timorus, sordid, outwardly dissembling, sluggish, suspicious, stubborn, a contemner of women, a close lyar, malicious, murmuring, never contented, ever repining.
[Corporature] Most part his Body more cold and dry, of a middle stature; his complexion pale, swartish or muddy, his Eyes little and black, looking downward, a broad Forehead, black or sad Hair, and it hard or rugged, great Eares; hanging, lowring Eye-brows, thick Lips and Nose, a rare or thin Beard, a lumpish, unpleasant Countenance, either holding his Head forward or stooping, his Shoulders broad and large, and many times crooked, his Belly somewhat short and lank, his Thighs spare; lean and not long; his Knees and Feet indecent, many times shoveling or hitting one against another, \&c.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
[SATURN ORIENTALL] You must observe, if Saturn be Orientall of the Sun, the stature is more short, but decent and well composed.
[OCCIDENTALL] The man is more black and lean, and fewer Hairs; and again, if he want latitude, the body is more lean, if he have great latitude, the body is more fat or fleshy; if the latitude be Meridionall or South, more fleshy; if the latitude be Meridionall or South, more fleshy, but quick in motion.

If the latitude be North, hairy and much flesh.
Saturn in his first station, a little fat.
In his second station, fat, ill favoured Bodies, and weak;
and this observe constantly in all the other Planets.
[QUALITY OF MEN.] In generall he signifieth Husbandmen, Clowns, Beggars, Daylabourers, Old-men, Fathers, Grand-fathers, Monks, Jesuits, Sectarists.
[PROFESSION.] Curriers, Night-farmers, Miners under ground, Tinners, Potters, Broommen, Plummers, Brick-makers, Malsters, Chimney-sweepers, Sextons of Churches, Bearers of dead corps, Scavengers, Hostlers, Colliers, Carters, Gardiners, Ditchers, Chandlers, Diers of Black cloth, an Herdsman, Shepheard or Cow-keeper.
[SICKNESSES.] All Impediments in the right Ears, Teeth, all quartan Agues proceeding of cold, dry and melancholly Distempers, Leprocies, Rheumes, Consumptions, black Jaundies, Palsies, Tremblings, vain Feares, Fantasies, Dropsie, the Hand and Footgout, Apoplexies, Dog-hunger, too much flux of the Hemoroids, Ruptures if in Scorpio or Leo, in any ill aspect with Venus.
[SAVOURS.] Sower, Bitter, Sharp, in mans body he principally ruleth the Spleen.
[HEARBS.] He governeth Beirsfoot, Starwort, Woolf-bane, Hemlock, Ferne, Hellebor the white and black, Henbane, Ceterach or Fingerferne, Clotbur or Burdock, Parsnip, Dragon, Pulse, Vervine, Mandrake, Poppy, Mosse, Nightshade, Bythwind, Angelica, Sage, Box, Tutfan, Orage or golden Hearb, Spinach, Shepheards Purse, Cummin, Horitaile, Fumitory.
[PLANTS and TREES.] Tamarisk, Savine, Sene, Capers, Rue or Hearbgrice, Polipody, Willow or Sallow Tree, Yew-tree, Cypress tree, Hemp, Pine-tree.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
[BEASTS, \&c.] The Asse, Cat Hare, Mouse, Mole, Elephant, Beare, Dog, Wolf, Bastlisk, Crocodile, Scoprion, Toad, Serpent, Adder, Hog, all manner of creeping Creatures breeding of putrification, either in the Earth, Water or Ruines of Houses.
[FISHES, BIRDS, \&c.] The Eele, Tortoise, Shel-fishes. The Bat or Blude-black, Crow, Lapwing, Owle, Gnat, Crane, Peacock, Grashopper, Thrush, Blackbird, Ostritch, Cuckoo.
[PLACES.] He delights in Deserts, Woods, obscure Vallies, Caves, Dens, Holes, Mountaines, or where men have been buried, Church-yards, \&c. Ruinous Buildings, Cole-mines, Sinks, Dirty or Stinking Muddy Places, Wells and Houses of Offices, \&c.
[MINERALS.] He ruleth over Lead, the Lead—stone, the Drosse of all Mettals, as also , the Dust and Rubbidge of every thing.
[STONES.) Saphire, Lapis Lazuli, all black, ugly Country Stones not polishable, and of a sad ashy or black colour.
[WEATHER.] He causeth Cloudy, Dark, obscure Ayre, cold and hurtfull, thich, black and cadense Clouds: but of this more particularly in a Treatise by it self.
[WINDS.] He delighteth in the East quarter of Heaven, and causeth Eastern Winds, at the time of gathering any Planet belonging to him, the Ancients did observe to turn their faces towards the East in his hour, and he, if possible, in an Angle, either in the Ascendant, or tenth, or eleventh house, the Moon applying by a Trine or Sextile to him.
[ORBE.] His Orbe is nine degrees before and after; that is,his influence begins to work, when either he applies, or any Planet applies to him, and is within nine degrees of his aspect, and from that aspect.
[YEERS.] In Generation he ruleth the first and eighth moneth after Conception.
The greatest yeers he signifies - 465 .
His greater -- 57.
His mean yeers - 43 and a half.
His least - 30 .
The meaning whereof is this; Admit we frame a new building, erect a Town or City, or Family, or principality is be-

An Introduction to Astrologie.
gun when Saturn is essentially and accidentally strong, the Astrologer may probably conjecture the Family, Principality, \&c. may continue 465 yeers in honour \&c. without any semible alteration: Again, if in ones Nativity Saturn is wel dignified, is Lord of the Geniture, \&c. then according to nature he may live 57 yeers; if he be meanly distinguished, then the Native but 43 ; if he be Lord of the Nativity, and yet weak, the child may live 30 yeers, hardly any more; for nature of Saturn is cold and dry, and those qualities are destructive to man, \&c.

As to Age, he relates to decreped old men; Fathers, Grandfathers, the like in Plants, Trees, and all living Creatures.
[COUNTRIES.] Late Authours say he ruleth over Bavaria, Saxony, Stiria, Romandisle, Ravenna, Constantia, Ingoldstad.
[ANGEL.] Its Cassiel, alias Captiel.

His friends are Jupiter, Sun and Mercury, his enemies Mars and Venus. We call Saturday his day, for then he begins to rule at Sun rise, and ruleth the first hour and eighth of that day.

## CHAP. IX.

## Of the Planet Jupiter, and his Signification.

Jupiter is placed next to Saturn (amongst the Ancients) you shal sometimes finde him called Zeus, or Phaeton: He is the greatest in appearance to our eyes of all the Planets (the Sun, Moon and Venus excepted;)
[COLOR, MOTION.] In his Colour he is bright, dleer, and of an Azure colour. In his Motion he exceeds Saturn, finishing his course through the twelve Signes in twelve yeers: his middle motion is 4 min . 59 seconds: his Diurnal motion is $8,10,12$ or 14 mm . hardly any more.
[LATITUDE.] His greatest North Latitude is ---- 138
His greatest South Latitude is ---- 140
[HOUSES.] He hath two of the twelve Signe of the Zodiack for his houses, viz. Sagittarius his Day-house, and Pisces his Night-house.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

He receives Detriment in Gemini and Virgo. He is Exalted in Cancer, hath his Fall in Capricorn.
[TRIPLICITY, TERMS.] He ruleth the Fiery Triplicity by night, viz. Taurus, Leo, Sagattarius. He hath also these degrees allotted for his Tearmes, viz.

| In Aries, | $1,2,3,4,5,6$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| In Taurus, | $16,17,18,19,20,21,22$. |
| In Gemini, | $8,9,10,11,12,13,14$. |
| In Cancer, | $7,8,9,10,11,12,13$. |
| In Leo, | $20,21,22,23,24,25$. |
| In Virgo, | $14,15,16,17,18$. |
| In Libra, | $12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19$. |
| In Scorpio, | $7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14$. |
| In Sagittarius, | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8$. |
| In Capricorn, | $13,14,15,16,17,18,19$. |
| In Aquarius, | $21,22,23,24,25$. |
| In Pisces, | $9,10,11,12,13,14$. |

He hath assigned him for his Face or Decanate,
Of Gemini, $\quad 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10$.
Of Leo, $\quad 11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20$.
Of Libra,
Of Capricorn, Of Pisces,
$21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30$.
$1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10$.
$11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20$.
He is Retrograde about 120 dayes, is five days in his first station before retrogradation, and four dayes stationary before Direction.
[NATURE.] He is a Diurnall, Masculine Planet, Temperately Hot and Moyst, Aiery, Sanguine, the greater Fortune, author of Temperance, Modesty, Sobriety, Justice.
[MANNERS \& ACTIONS WHEN WELL PLACED.) Then is he Magnanimous, Faithfull, Bashfull, Aspiring in an honourable way at high matters, in all his actions a Lover of fair Dealing, desiring to benefit all men, doing Glorious things, Honourable and Religious, of sweet and affable Conversation, wonderfully indulgent to his Wife and Children, reverencing Aged men, a great Reliever of the Poor, full of Charity and Godlinesse, Liberal, hating all Sordid actions, Just, Wife, Prudent, Thankfull, Vertuous: so that when you find Jupiter the significator of any man in a Question, or

An Introduction to Astrologie.

Lord of his Ascendant in a Nativity, and well dignified, you may judge him qualified as abovesaid.
[WHEN ILL.] When Jupiter is unfortunate, then he wastes his Patrimony, suffers every one to cozen him, is Hypocritically Religious, Tenacious, and stiffe in maintaining false Tenents in Religion; he is Ignorant, Carelesse, nothing Delightfull in the love of his Friends; of a grosse, dull Capacity, Schismaticall, abating himself in all Companies, crooching and stooping where no necessity is.
[CORPORAT.] He signifies an upright, straight and tall Stature; brown, ruddy and lovely Complexion; of an ovall or long Visage, and it full and fleshy; high Forehead; large gray Eyes; his Hair soft, and a kind of aburn brown; much Beard; a large, deep Belly:
Strong proportioned Thighs and Legs; his feet long, being the most indecent parts of his whole Body; in his Speech he is Sober, and of grave Discourse.
[ORIENTALL.] The skin more deer, his complexion Honey-colour, or betwixt a white and red, sanguine, ruddy Colour; great Eyes, the body more fleshy, usually some Mole or Scarre in the right Foot.
[OCCIDENTALL.] A pure and lovely Complexion, the Stature more short, the Hair a light Brown, or neer a dark Flaxen; smooth, bald about the Temple or Forehead.
[MEN \& THEIR QUALITY IN GENERALL.] He signifies Judges, Senators, Councellours, Ecclesiasticall men, Bishops, Priests, Ministers, Cardinals, Chancellours, Doctors of the Civill Law, young Schollers and Students in an University or College, Lawyers. Clothiers, WollenDrapers.
[DISEASES.] Plurisies, all Infirmities in the Liver, left Eare, Apoplexies, Inflamation of the Lungs, Palpitations and Trembling of the Heart, Cramps, pain in the Back-bone, all Diseases lying in the Vaines or Ribs, and proceeding from corruption of Blood, Squinzies, Windinesse, all Putrification in the Blood, or Feavers proceeding from too great abundance thereof.
[SAVOURS.] He governeth the Sweet or well sented Odours; or that Odour which in smell is no way extream or offensive.
[COLOURS.] Sea-green or Blew, Purple, Ash-colour, a mixt Yellow and Green.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
[HEARBS \& DRUGS.] Cloves and Clove-sugar, Mace, Nutmeg, Gilly-flower, the Straw-bury, the herb Balsam, Bettony, Centory, Flax, Ars-smart, Fumitory, Lung-wort, Pimpernel, Walwort, Orangy or Wild Margorane, Rubbarb, Self-heale, Borage, Buglosse, Wheat, Willow-hearb, Thorough-Leafe, Violets, Laskwort, Liverwort, Bazil, Pomergranets, Pyony, Liquorish, Mynt, Mastix, the dazy, Feversend, Saffron.
[PLANTS \& TREES.] Cherry-tree, Birch-tree, Mulberry-tree, Corall-tree, the Oae, Barburies, Olive, Gooseburies, Almond-tree, the Ivy, Manna, Mace, the Vine, the Fig-tree, the Ash, the Pear-tree, the Hazel, the Beech-tree, the Pyne, Raysons.
[BEASTS.] The Sheep, the Heart or Stag, the Doe, the Oxe, Elephant, Dragon, Tyger, Unicorne, those Beasts which are Mild and Gentle, and yet of great benefit to Mankind, are appropriate to him.
[BIRDS.] The Stork, the Snipe, the Lark, the Eagle, the Stock-dove, the Partridge, Bees, Pheasant, Peacock, the Hen.
(FISHES.] The Dolphin, the Whale, Serpent, Sheath—fish or River Whale.
[PLACES.] He delighteth in or neer Alters of Churches, in publick Conventions, Synods, Convocations, in Places neat, sweet, in Wardrobes, Courts of Justice, Oratorie.
[MINERAL \& PRECIOUS STONES.) Tyn. Amethist, the Saphire, the Smarage or Emrald, Hyacinth, Topaz, Chrystal, Bezoar, Marble, and that which in 4England5 we call Free-stone.
[WHEATHER.] He usually produceth serentiy, pleasant and healthful North Winds, and by his gentle Beams all ayes the ill weather of any former Malignant Planets.
[WINDS.] He governeth the North Wind, that part which tendeth to the East.
[ORBE.] His Radiation or Orbe, is nine degrees before and after any of his aspect.
[GENERATION.] He governeth the second and tenth moneth; his proper seat in man is the Liver; and in the Elements he ruleth the Ayre.
[YEERS.] His greatest yeers are 428. his greater 79. his mean 45. least 12.
[AGE.] Men of middle age, or of a full Judgment and Discretion.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
[CLIMATE.] He governeth the second Climate.
[COUNTRIES.] Babylon, Persia, Hungaria, Spain, Cullen. [NUMBER.] The number of three is attributed to him.
[ANGEL.] Zadkiel.
[DAY OF THE WEEK.] Thursday, and rules the first hour after Sun rise, and the eighth; the length of the Planetary hour you must know by the rising of the Sun, and a Table hereafter following.

All Planets except Mars are friends to Jupiter. In gathering any Hearb appropraited to Jupiter, see that he be very powerfull either in Essential or Accidental Dignities, and the Moon in some manner in good aspect with him, and if possible, let her be in some of his Dignities, \&c.

## CHAP. X

Of the Planet MARS, and his severall significations.

MARS doth in order succeed Jupiter, whom the Ancients sometimes called Mayors, Aris, Pyrois, Gradivus; he is lesse in body then Jupiter or Venus, and appeareth to our sight of a shining, fiery, sparkling colour, he finisheth his course in the Zodiack in one yeer 321 dayes, or thereabouts; his greatest latitude North is $4,31 \mathrm{~min}$. his South is 6 degr. and 47. [COLOUR IN THE ELEMENT \& LATITUDE.]
[MOTION.] His mean motion is 31 min. 27 seconds. His diurnall motion is sometimes 32. 34 . 36. 38. 40. 44. min. a day, seldom more.

He hath Aries for his Day-house, and Scorpio for his Night-house; he is exalted in 28 degr. of Capricorn, and is depressed in 28 Cancer, he receiveth detriment in Libra and Taurus; he is retrograde 80 dayes; stationary before direction two dayes; after, but one day.
[TRIPLICITY \& TERMS.] He governeth wholly the Watry Triplicity, viz. Canser, Scorpio, Pisces. In the whole twelve Signs, Ptolomy assigneth him these degrees for Terms, viz.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
In ARIES,
In TAURUS,
In GEMINI,
In CANCER,
In LEO,
In VIRGO,
In LIBRA,
In SCORPIO,
In SAGITTARIUS,
In CAPRICORN,
In AQUAIRUS,
In PISCES,
$22,23,24,25,26$.
27, 28, 29, 30 .
26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
$1,2,3,4,5,6$.
26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 .
26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25.
26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
$21,22,23,24,25,26$.
He hath allotted him for his Face these degrees.

| In ARIES, | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| In GEMINI, | $11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20$. |
| In LEO, | $21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30$. |
| In SCORPIO, | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10$. |
| In CAPRICORN, | $11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20$. |
| In PISCES, | $21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30$. |

[NATURE.] He is Masculine, Nocturnall Planet, in nature hot and dry, cholerick and fiery, the lesser Infortune, author of Quarrels, Strifes, Contentions.
[MANNERS WHEN WELL DIGNIFIED.] In feats of Warre and Courage invincible, scourning any should exceed him, subject to no Reason, Bold, Confident, Immoveable, Contentious, challenging all Honour to thenselves, Valiant, lovers of Warre and things pertaining thereunto, hazarding himself to all Perils, willingly will obey no body; nor submit to any, a large reporter of his own Acts, one that fights all things in comparison of Victory, and yet of prudent behaviour in his own affaires.
[WHEN ILL PLACED.] Then he is Pratler without modesty or honesty, a lover of Slaughter and Quarrels, Murder, Theevery, a promoter of Sedition, Frayes and Commotions; and HighwayTheef, as wavering as the Wind, a Traytor, of turbulent Spirit, Perjurer, Obscene, Rash, Inhumane, neither fearing God or caring for man, Unthankful, Trecherous, Oppressors, Ravenous, Cheater, Furious, Violent.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
[CORPORATURE.] Generally Martialuts have this forme; they are but middle Stature, their Bodies strong, and their Bones big, rather leane then fat; their Complexion of a brown, ruddy colour, or flaxen, and many times crisping or curling, sharp hazle Eyes, and they piercing, a bold confident countence, and the man active and fearlesse.
[ORIENTALL.] When Mars is Orientall, he signifies Valiant men, some white mixed with the rednesse, a decent talnesse of Body, hairy of his Body.
[OCCIDENTALL.] Very ruddy Complexion'd, but mean in Stature, little Head, a smooth Body, and not hairy; yellow Hair, stiffe, the natural humours generally more dry.
[PRINCES.] Ruling by Tyranny and Opression, or Tyrants, Usurpers, new Conquerours.
[QUALITIES OF MEN AND PROFESSION.] Generals of Armies, Colonels, Captaines, or any Souldiers having command in Armies, all manner of Souldiers, Physitians, Apothecaries, Chirurgions, Alchimists, Gunners, Butchers, Marshals, Sergeants, Bailiffs, Hang-men, Theeves, Smiths, Bakers, Armourers, Watch-makers, Botchers, Tailors, Cutlers of Swords and Knives, Barbers, Dyers, Cooks, Carpenters, Gamesters, Bear-wards, Tanners, Carriers.
[DISEASES.] The Gall, the left Eare, tertian Feavers, pestilent burning Feavers, Megrams in the Head, Carbunckles, the Plague and all Plague-sores, Burnings, Ring-wormes, Blisters Phrensies, mad sudden distempers in the Head, Yellow-jaundies, Bloody-flux, Fistulaes, all Wounds and Diseases in mens Genitories, the Stone both in the Reins and Bladder, Scars or smal Pocks in the Face, all hurts by Iron, the Shingles, and such other Diseases as arise by abundance of too much Choller, Anger or Passion.
[COLOUR AND SAVOURS.] He delighteth in Red colour, or yellow, fiery and shinning like Saffron; and in those Savours which are bitter, sharp and burn the Tongue; of Humours, Choller.
[HEARBS.] The Hearbs which we attribute to Mars are such as come near to a rednesse, whose leaves are pointed and sharp, whose taste is costick and burning, love to grow on dry places, are corosive and penetrating the Flesh and Bones with a most subtil heat: They are as followeth. The Nettle, all manner of

## An Introduction to Astrologie

Thistles, Rest-harrow or Cammock, Devils-milk or Petty spurge, the white and red Brambles, the white called vulgarly by the Hearbalists Ramme, Lingwort, Onion, Scommony, Garlick, Mustard-seed, Pepper, Ginger, Leeks, Ditander, Hore-hound, Hemlock, red Sanders, Tamarindes, all Hearbs attracting or drawing choller by Sympathy, Raddish, Castoreum, Arsolarr, Assarum, Carduus, Benedictus, Cantharides.
[TREES.] All Trees which are prickly, as the Thorn, Chestnut.
[BEASTS AND ANIMALS.] Panther, Tyger, Mastiffe, Vulture, Fox; of living creatures, those that are Warlike, Ravenous and Bold, the Castor, Horse, Mule, Ostrich, the Goat, the Wolf, the Leopard, the wild Asse, the Gnats, Flyes, Lapwing, Cockarrice, the Griffon, Bear. [FISHES.] The Pike, the Shark. the Barbel, the Fork-fish, all stinking Worms, Scorpions. [BIRDS.] The Hawke, the Vultur, the Kite or Glead, (all ravenous Fowle) the Raven, Cormorant, the Owle, (some say the Eagle) the Crow, the Pye.
[PLACES.] Smiths, Shops, Furnaces, Slaughter-houses, places where Bricks or Charcoales are burned, or have been burnes, Chimneys, Forges.
[MINERALS.] Iron, Antimony, Arsenick, Brimston, Ocre.
[STONES.] Adamant, Loadstone, Blood-stone, Jasper, the many coloured Amatheist, the Touch-stone, red Lead or Vermilion.
[which usually appear after a long time of drinesse and fair Wheather, by improper and unwholesome Mysts.
[WINDS.] He stirreth up the Western Winds.
[ORBE.] His Orbe is onely seven degrees before and after any of his aspects.
[YEERS.] In man he governeth the flourishing time of Youth, and from 41 to 56 ; his greatest yeers are 264 , greater 66 , mean 40 , lesse 15 .
[COUNTRIES.] Saromatia, Lumbardy, Batavia, Ferraria, Gothland, and the third Climate.
[DAY OF THE WEEK.] He governeth Tuesday, and therein the first hour and eighth from Sun rise, and in Conception the third moneth.
[ANGEL.] Samael. His friends are onely Venus; Enemies all the other Planets.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

## CHAP. XI.

Of the SUN, his generall and particular significations.
[SOL.] The Sun is placed in the middle of all Planets, and is called amongst the Ancients, both Poets and Historians, Sol, Titan, Ilioa, Phebus, Apollo, Pean, Osyris, Diespiter: It's needlesse to mention his Colour, being so continuallly visible to all mortal men: He passeth through all the twelve Signs of the Zodiack in one yeer, or 365 dayes and certain hours:
[MOTION.] His mean motion is 59 min 8 seconds, yet his diurnal motion is sometimes 57 m 16 seconds, sometimes more, never exceeding 61 minutes and six seconds. He always moves in the Ecliptick, and is ever voyd of latitude, so that it is very improper in any Astrologian to speak of the Sun his latitude.
[HOUSE.] He hath onely the Sign of Leo for his House, and Aquarius for his Detriment. He is Exalted in the 19 degree of Aries, and receives his Fal in 19 Libra.
[TRIPLICITY.] The Sun governeth the fiery Triplicity, viz. Aries, Leo, Sagittarius by day.
[TERMS.] He hath no degrees of the twelve Signes admitted him for his Terms, though some affirm, if he be in the six Northern Signs, viz. Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, he shal be said to be in his Terms, but because there is no reason for it, I leave it as Idle.

In the twelve Signs he hath these degrees for his Decanate or Faces.

```
In ARIES, the 11, 12, 13,14,15,16,17,18, 19, 20.
In GEMINI, the 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
In VIRGO, the 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
In SCORPIO, the 11, 12, 13,14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.
In CAPRICORN,
the 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26,27, 28, 29, 30.
```

The Sun is alwayes direct, and never can be said to be Retrograde, it's true, he moveth more slowly at one time then another.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
[NATURE.] He is naturally Hot, Dry, but more temperate then Mars; is a Masculine, Diurnall Planet, Equivalent, if well dignified to a Fortune.
[MANNERS WHEN WELL DIGNIFIED.] Very faithfull, keeping their promises with all puncutuality, a kind of itching desire to Rule and Sway where he comes: Prudent, and of incomparable Judgment; of great Majesty and Statelinesse, Industrious to acquire Honour and a large Patrimony, yet as willingly departing therewith again; the Solar man usually speaks deliberately, but not many words, and those with great confidence and command of his own affection; full of Thought, Secret, Trusty, pseaks deliberately, and nothwithstanding his great Heart, yet is he Affable, Tractable, and very humane to all people, one loving Sumptuousnesse and Magnificence, and whatever is honourable; no sordid thoughts can enter his heart, \&c.
[WHEN ILL DIGNIFIED.] Then the Solar man is Arrogant and Proud, disdaining all men, cracking of his Pedegree, he is Pur-blind in Sight and Judgment, restlesse, troublesome, domineerning; a meer vapour, expensive, foolish, endued with no gravity in words, or sobernesse in Actions, a Spend-thrift, wasting his Patrimony, and hanging after an other mens charity, yet thinks all men are bound to him, because a Gentleman born.
[CORPORATURE.] Usually the Sun presents a man of a good, large and strong Corporature, a yellow, saffron Complexion, a round, large Forehead: goggleEyes or large, sharp and piercing; a Body strong and well composed, not so beautifull as lovely, full of health, their hair yellowish, and thereofre quickly bald, much Hair on their Beard, and usually an high ruddy Complexion, and their bodies fleshy, in conditions they are very bountifull honest, sincere, wel-minded, of great and large Heart, High-minded, of healthfull Constitution, very humane; yet sufficiently Spirited, not Loquacious.

In the Sun, we can onely say he is Orientall in the Figure, or in the Orientall quarter of the Figure, or Occidentiall, \&c. all other Planets are either Orientall, when they rule, appear before him in the morning.

Occidentall, when they are seen above the Earth after he is set.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
[QUALITY OF MEN AND THEIR PROFESSIONS.] He signifieth Kings, Princes, Emperours, \&c. Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, Barons, Lieutenants, Deputy-Lieutenants of Countries, Magistrates, Gentlemen in generall, Courtiers, desirers of Honour and Preferment, Justices of Peace, Majors, High-Sheriffs, High-Constables, great Huntsmen, Lieutenants, DeputyLieutenants, Stewards of Noble-mens houses, the principall Magistrate of any City, Town, Castle or Country-Villiage, yea, though a petty Constable, where no better, or greater Officer is; Goldsmiths, Brasiers, Pewterers, Coppersmiths, Minters of Money.
[SICKNESSE.] Pimples in the Face, Palpitation or Trembling, or any Diseases of the Brain or Heart, Timpanies Infirmities of the Eyes, Cramps, sudden swoonings, Diseases of the Mouth, and sunking Breaths, Catars, rotten Feavers; principally in man he governeth the Heart, the Brain and right Eye, and vitall Spirit, in Women the left Eye.
[COLOURS AND SAVOURS.] Of Colours he ruleth the Yellow, the colour of Gold, the Scarlet or the deer Red, some say Purple: In Savours, he liketh wel a mixture of Sower and Sweet together, or Aromatical flavour, being a little Bitter and Stiptical, but withal Confortative and a little sharp.
[HEARBS AND PLANTS.] Those Plants which are subject to the Sun doe smell pleasantly, are of good flavour, their Flowers are yellow or reddish, are in growth of Majestical form, they love open and Sunshine places, their principal Vertue is to strengthen the Heart, and comfort the Vitals, to deer the Eye-sight, resist Poyson, or to dissolve any Witchery, or Malignant Planetary Influences; and they are Saffron, the Lawrel, the Pomecitron, the Vine, Enula Campana, Saint johns-wort, Ambre, Musk, Ginger, Hearb grace, Balm, Marigold, Rosemary, Rosafolis, Cinamon, Celendine, Eye-bright, Pyony, Barley, Cinquefoile, Spikenard, Lignum Aloes, Arsnick.
[TREES.] Ash-tree, Palm, Lawrel-tree, the Myrrhe-tree, Frankinsence, the Cane-tree or Planet, the Cedar, Heletrepion, the Orange and Lemmon-tree.
[BEASTS.] The Lyon, the Horse, the Ram, the Crocodile, the Bul, Goat, Night-wormes or Glowwormes.
[FISHES.] The Sea-Calf or Sea-Fox, the Crabfish, the Starfish.

An introduction to Astrologie.
[BIRDS.] The Eagle, the Cock, the Phoenix, Nightingale, Peacock, the Swan, the Buzzard, the Slye Cantharis, the Goshawke.
[PLACES.] Houses, Courts of Princes, Pallaces, Theators, all magnificent Structures being clear and decent, Hals, DiningRooms.
[MINERALS OR METTALS.] Amongst the Elements Sun Hath domination of fire and deer shining flames, over mettals, he ruleth Gold. [STONES.) The Hyacinth, Chrisolite, Adamant, Carbuncle, the Etites stone found in Eagles nests, the Pantaure, if such a stone be the Ruby.
[WEATHER.] He produceth wheather according to the season; in the spring gentle moysting Showers; in the Summer heat in extremity if with Mars; in Autumn mists; in Winter small Rain. [WINDS.] He loves the East part of the World; and that winde which proceeds from that quarter.
[ORBE.] Is 15 . degrees before any aspect; and so many after seperation.
[YEERS.] In age he ruleth youth, or when one is at the strongest; his greatest yeers are 1460, greater 120, mean 69, least 19 .
[COUNTRIES.] Italy, Sicilia, Bohemia; and the fourth Climate, Phenicia, Chaldea.
[ANGEL.] Michael.
[DAY OF THE WEEK.] He ruleth Sunday the first hour thereof, and the eight; and in numbers the first and fourth; and in conceptions the fourth moneth. His friends are all the Planets except Saturn, who is his Enemy.

## CHAP. XII.

Of the Planet VENUS and her severall significations and nature.
[NAME.] After the Sun succeedeth Venus; who is sometimes called Cytherea, Aphrodite, Phosphoros, Vesperugo, Ericina.
[COLOUR IN THE ELEMENT.) She is a bright shining colour, and is well known amongst the vulgar by the name of the evening Starre or Hesperus; and that is when she appeares after the Sun is set: common people call he the morning Starre, and the learned Lucifer, when she is seen long before the rising of the Sun.
[MOTION.] Her mean motion is 59 min . and 8 seconds: her diurnall motion is sometimes 62 min. a day 64.65.66.or 70.74.76.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
minutes; but 82 min . she never exceedeth.
[LATITUDE.] Her greatest North or South latitude is 9 degr. and two mm. In February 1843. she had eight degr. and 36 min . for her North latitude.
[HOUSES.] She hath Taurus and Libra for her houses, she is exalted in 27 Pisces, she receiveth detriment In Aries and Scorpio, and hath her fal In 27 Virgo.
[TRIPLICITY.] She governeth the Earthly Triplicity by day viz. Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn; she is two dayes stationary before retrogradatlon, and so many before direction, and doth usually continue retrograde 42 dayes.
[HER TERMS.] She hath these degrees in every Sign for her Terms.

| In ARIES, | $7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| In TAURUS, | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8$. |
| In GEMINI, | $15,16,17,18,19,20$. |
| In CANCER, | $21,22,23,24,25,26,27$. |
| In LEO, | $14,15,16,17,18,19$. |
| In VIRGO, | $8,9,10,11,12,13$. |
| In LIBRA, | $7,8,9,10,11$. |
| In SCORPIO, | $15,16,17,18,19,20,21$. |
| In SAGITTARIUS, | $9,10,11,12,13,14$. |
| In CAPRICORN, | $1,2,3,4,5,6$. |
| In AQUARIUS, | $13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20$. |
| In PISCES, | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8$. |

These degrees are allowed for her Face.
In ARIES, $\quad 21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30$.
In CANCER,
$1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10$.
In VIRGO, $\quad 11,12,13,14,15,16,17, .18,19,20$.
In SCORPIO,
$21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30$.
In PISCES,
$1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10$.
[ELEMENT, NATURE.] She Is a Feminine Planet, temperately Cold and Moyst, Nocturnal, the lesser Fortune, author of Mirth and Jolity; the elements, the Ayre and Water are Venerial; In the Humours, Flegme with Blood, with Spirit, and Genital seed.
[MANNERS \& LOVING QUALITY WHEN MIRTH, WELL PLACED.] She signifies a quiet man, not given to Law, Quarrel or Wrangling, not Vitlous, Pleasant, Neat and Spruce, Loving Mirth in his words

An Introduction to Astrologie.
and actions, cleanly in Apparel, rather Drinking much then Gluttonous, prone to Venery, oft entangles in Love-matters, Zealous in their affections, Musical, delighting in Baths, and all honest merry Meetings, or Maskes and Stage-playes, easie of Belief, and not given to Labour, or take any Pains, a Company-keeper, Cheerful, nothing Mistrustful, a right vertuous Man or Woman, oft had in some Jealousie, yet no cause for it.
[WHEN ILL.] Then he is Riotous, Expensive, wholly given to Loosenesse and Lewd companies of Women, nothing regarding his Reputation, coveting unlawful Beds, Incestuous, an Adulterer; Fennatical, a meer Skip-jack, of no Faith, no Repute, no Credit; spending his Means in Alehouses, Taverns, and amongst Scandalous, Loose people; a meen Lazy companion, nothing careful of the the things of this Life, or any thing Religious; a meer Atheist and natural man.
[CORPORATURE.] A man of fair, but not tall Stature, his Complexion, being white, tending to a little darknesse, which makes him more Lovely; very fair Lovely Eyes, and a little black; a round Face, and not large, fair Hair, smooth, and plenty of it, and it usually of a light brown colour, a lovely Mouth and cherry Lips, the Face pretty fleshy, a rolling wandering Eye, a Body very delightful, Lovely and exceeding wel shaped, one desirous of Trimming and making himself neat and compleat both in Cloaths and Body, a love dimple in his Cheeks, a stedfast Eye, and ful amarous enticements.
[ORIENTALL.] When Orientall the Body inclines to talnesse; or a kind of upright straightnesse in Person, not corpulent or very tal, but neatly composed. A right Venerian person, is such as we say, is a pretty, compleat, handsome Man or Woman.
[OCCIDENTALL.] When she is Occidental, the Man is of more short stature, yet very decent and comely in Shape and Form, wel liked of all.
[QUALITIES OF MEN \& THEIR PROFESSIONS.] Musitions, Gamesters, Silk-men, Mercers, Linnen-Drapers, Painters, Jewellers, Players, Lapidaries, Embroiderers, Women-tailors, Wives, Mothers, Virgins, Choristers, Fidlers, Pipers, when joyned with Moon, Singers, Perfumers, Semi lers, Picture-drawers, Gravers, Upholdsters, Limners, Glovers, all such as fell those Commodities which adorn

An Introduction to Astrologie.

Women either, in Body (as Cloaths) or in Face, (as Complexion-waters.)
[SICKNESSE.] Diseases by her signified, are principally in the Matrix and members of Generation; in the reines, belly, back, navil and those parts; the Genorrex or running of the Reines, French or Spanish Pox; any disease arising by inordinate lust. Priapisme, impotency in generation, Hernias \& the Diabetes or pissing disease.
[SAVOURS AND COLOURS.] In colours she signifieth White, or milky Skie-colour mixed with brown, or a little Green. In Savours she delightes in that which is pleasant and toothsome; usually in moyst and sweet, or what is very delectable; in smels what is unctious and Aromatical, and incites to wantonnesse.
[HEARBS AND PLANTS.] Myrtle always green; all hearbs which she governeth have a sweet flavour, a pleasant smel; a white flower; of a gentle humour, whose leaves are smooth and not jagged. She governeth the Lilly white and yellow, and the Lilly of the Valley, and of the Water. The Satyrion or Cuckoe-pintle, Maidenhair, Violet; the white and yellow Daffadil.
[TREES.] Sweet Apples, the white Rose, the Fig, the white
Sycamore; wilde Ash, Turpentine-tree, Olive, Sweet Oranges, Mugwort, Ladies-mantle, Sanicle-Baim, Veryin, Walnuts, Almonds, Millet, Valerian, Thyme, Ambre, Ladanum, Civet or Musk, Corriander, French Wheat, Peaches, Apricocks, Plums, Raisons.
[BEASTS.] The Hart, the Panther, smal cattle, Coney, the Calf, the Goat.
[BIRDS.] Stockdove, Wagtayle, the Sparrow, Hen, the Nightingale, the Thrush, Pellican, Partridge, Ficedula, a little Bird Feeding on Grapes; the Wren, Eagles, the Swan, the Swallow, the Owse or Black Bird, the Pye.
[FISHES.] The Dolphin.
[PLACES.] Gardens, Fountains, Bride-chambers, fair lodgings, Beds, Hangings, DancingSchooles, Wardrobes.
[METALS AND MINERALS, STONES.] Copper, especially the Corinthian and White; Brasse, all Lattenware. Cornelian, the sky-coloured Saphyre, white and red Coral, Margalite, Alabaster, Lapis Luzuli because it expels Melancholy, the Beril, Chrisolite.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
[WINDE AND WEATHER.] She governeth the South—winde being hot and moyst; in the temperament of the Ayre, she ruleth the Etesia; she foretelleth in Summer, Serenity or cleer weather; in Winter, rain or snow.
[ORB.] Her Orbe is 7. before and after any aspect of hers. EYEERS.] Her greatest yeers are 151. her greater 82. her mean 45. her least 8. In man she governeth Youth from 14 to 28.
[COUNTRIES.] Arabia, Austria, Campania, Vienna, Polonia the greater, Turing, Parthia, Media, Cypress, and the six climate.
[ANGEL.] Her Angel is Anael.
[DAY OF THE WEEK.] Her day of the week Friday, of which she rules the first and eigth houre; and in conception the first Month. Her Friends are all the Planets except Saturn.

## CHAP. XIII.

Of MERCURY, and his signification, nature and property.
[NAME.] He is called Hermes, Stilbon, Cyllenius, Archas. Mercury is the least of all the Planets, never distant from the Sun above 27.degrees; by which reason he is seldom visible to our sight:
[COLOUR.] He is of a dusky silver colour; his mean motion is 59 min . and 8 seconds; but he is sometimes so swift that he moveth one degree and $40 . \mathrm{min}$. in a day, never more; so that you are not to marvaile if you finde him sometimes goe 66. 68. 70. 80. 86. or 100. in a day: he is Stationary one day, and retrograde 24.dayes.
[LATITUDE.] His greatest South Latitude is 3. degr. 35.min. His greatest North Latit. is 3.deg. 33.min.
[HOUSE.] He hath Gemini and Virgo for his Houses, and is exalted in the 15. of Virgo: he receives detriment in Sagittarius and Pisces, his fal is in Pisces.
[TRIPLICITY.] He ruleth the aery triplicity by night, viz. Gemini, Libra, Aquarius.
[TERMS.] He hath these degrees in every Sign for his Terms.

In ARIES, In TAURUS, InGEMINI, In CANCER, In LEO, In VIRGO,
$15,16,17,18,19,20,21$.
$9,10,11,12,13,14,15$.
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 .
$14,15,16,17,18,19,20$.
$7,8,9,10,11,12,13$.
$1,2,3,4,5,6,7$.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

| In LIBRA, | 20, 21, 22, 23, 24. |
| :--- | :--- |
| In SCORPIO, | $22,23,24,25,26,27$. |
| In SAGITTARIUS, | $15,16,17,18,19,20$. |
| In CAPRICORN, | $7,8,9,10,11,12$. |
| In AQUARIUS, | $7,8,9,10,11,12$. |
| In PISCES, | $15,16,17,18,19,20$. |

[FACE.] These subsequent degrees are his Faces or Decanate:

| In TAURUS, | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| In CANCER, | $11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20$. |
| In VIRGO, | $21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30$. |
| In SAGITTARIUS, | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10$. |
| In AQUARIUS, | $11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20$. |

[NATURE.] We may not call him either Masculine or Feminine, for he is either the one or other as joyned to any Planet; for if in Conjunction with a Masculine Planet, he becomes Masculine; if with a Feminine, then Feminine, but of his own nature he is cold and dry, and therefore Melancholly; with the good he is good, with the evil Planets ill:
[ELEMENTS.] In the Elements the Water; amongst the humours, the mixt, he rules the animal spirit: he is author of subtilty, tricks, devices, perjury, \&c.
[MANNERS WHEN WELL PLACED.] Being wel dignified, he represents a man of a subtil and politick brain, intellect, and cogitation; an excellent disputant or Logician, arguing with learning and discretion, and using much eloquence in his speech, a searcher into all kinds of Mysteries and Learning, sharp and witty, learning almost any thing without a Teacher; ambitious of being exquisite in every Science, desirious naturally of travel and seeing foraign parts: a man of an unwearied fancy, curious in the search of any occult knowledge; able by his own Genius to produce wonders; given to Divination and the more secret knowledge; if he turn Merchant, no man exceeds him in a way of Trade or invention of new wayes whereby to obtain wealth.
[MANNERS, WHEN ILL PLACED OR DIGNIFIED.] A troublesome wit, a kinde of Phrenetick man, his tongue and Pen against every man, wholly bent to spoil his estate and time in prating and trying nice conclusions to no purpose; a great lyar, boaster, pratler, busibody, false, a talecarrier, given to wicked ARTS, as Necromancy, and such like ungodly knowledges; easie of beleef,
an asse or very ideot, constant in no place or opinion, cheating and theeving every where; a news-monger, pretending all manner of knowledge, but guilty of no true or solid learning; a trifler; a meer frantick fellow; if he prove a Divine, then a meer verball fellow, frothy of no judgment, easily perverted, constant in nothing but idle words and bragging.
[CORPORATURE,] Vulgarly he denotes one of an high stature and straight thin spare body, an high forehead and somewhat narrow long face, long nose; fair eyes, neither perfectly black or gray, thin lips and nose, little hair on the chin, but much on his head, and it a sad brown inclining to blacknesse; long arms, fingers and hands; his complexion like an Olive or Chestnut colour. You must more observe Mercury then all the Planets; for having any aspect to a Planet, he doth more usually partake of the influence of that Planet then nay other doth: if with Saturn then heavy, with Jupiter more temperate, with Mars more rash, with Sun more genteele, with Venus more jesting, with Moon more shifter.
[ORIENTALL..] When he is Oriental, his complexion is honey colour, or like one wel Sun-burnt; in the stature of his body not very high, but wel joynted, smal eyes, not much hair; in very truth, according to the the height of body, very wel composed, but stil a defect in the complexion, viz. swarty brown, and in the tongue, viz, all for his own ends.
[OCCIDENTALL.] When Occidental, a tawny visage, lank body, small slender limbs, hollow eyes, and sparkling and red or fiery; the whole frame of body inclining to drinesse.
[QUALITY OF MEN AND PROFESSIONS.] He generally signifies all literated men, Philosophers, Mathematicians, Astrologians, Merchants, Secretaries, Scriveners, Diviners, Sculptors, Poets, Orators, Advocates, School-masters, Stationers, Printers, Exchangers of Money, Atturneys, Emperours, Embassadours, Commissioners, Clerks, Artificers, generally Accomptants, Solicitors, sometimes Theeves, pratling muddy Ministers, busie Sectaries, and they unlearned; Gramarians, Taylors, Carriers, Messengers, Foot-men, Userers.
[SICKNESSE.] All Vertigo's, Lethargies or giddinesse in the Head, Madnesse, either Lightnesse, or any Disease of the Brain; Ptisick, all stammering and imperfection in the Tongue, vein and

An Introduction to Astrologie.
fond Imaginations, all defects in the Memory, Hoarcenesse, dry Coughs, too much abundance of Spettle, all snaffling and snuffling in the Head or Nose; the Hand and Feet Gout, Dumnesse, Toungue-evil, all evils in the Fancy and intellectual parts.
[COLOURS AND SAVIOURS.] Mixed and new colours, the Gray mixed with Skycolour, such as is on the Neck of the Stock-dove, Linsie-woolsie colours, or consisting of many colours mixed in one. Of Saviours an hodge-podge of all things together, so that no one can give it any true name; yet usually such as doe quicken the Spirits, are subtil and penetrate, and in a manner insensible.
[HEARBS AND PLANTS.] Herbs attributed to Mercury, are known by the various colour of the flower, and love sandy barren places, they bear their seed in husks or cobs, they smel rarely or subtilly, and have pricnipal relation to the tongue, brain, lungs or memory; they dispel winde, and comfort the Annimal spirits, and open obstructions. Beanes, three leaved-grasse, the Walnut and Walnut-tree; the Filbert-tree and Nut; the Elder-tree, Adders-tongue, Dragon-wort, Twopenny-grasse, Lungwort, Anniseeds, Cubebs, Marjoran. What hearbs are used for the Muses and Divination, as Vervine, the Reed; of Drugs, Treacle, Hiera, Diambra.
[BEASTS.] The Hyaena, ~Ape, Fox, Squirrel, Weasel, the Spider, the Grayhound, the Hermophradite, being partaker of both sexes; all cunning creatures.
[BIRDS.] The Lynnet, the Parrot, the Popinian, the Swallow, the Pye, the Beetle, Pifinires, Locusts, Bees, Serpent, the Crane.
[FISHES.] The Forke-fish, Mullet.
[PLACES.] Tradesmens-shops, Markets, Fayres, Schooles, CommonHals, BowlingAllyes, Ordinaries, Tennis-Courts:
[MINERALS.] Quicksilver.
[STONES.] The Milestone, Marchasite or fire-stone, the Achates, Topaz, Vitro-il, all stones of divers colours.
[WINDS AND WEATHER.] He delights in Windy, Stormy and Violent, Boistrous Weather, and stirs up that Wind which the Planet signifies to which he applyes; sometimes Rain, at other times Haile, Lightning, Thunder and Tempests- in hot Countries Earthquakes, but this must be observed really from the Sign and Season of the year.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
[ORBE.] His Orbe is seven degrees before and after any aspect.
[YEERS.] His greatest yeers are 450; his greatest 76; his mean 48; his little or least 20: in Conceptions he governeth the sixth moneth.
[COUNTRIES.] He hath Grecia, Flanders, Egypt, Paris.
[ANGEL.] His Angel is named Raphael.
[DAY OF THE WEEK.] He governeth Wednesday, the first hour thereof, and the eight. His Friends are Jupiter, Venus, Saturn and his Enemies all the other Planets.

## CHAP. XIIII.

Of the MOON her properties and significations.
[NAME.] The Moon we find called by the Ancients, Lucina, Cynthia, Diana, Phoebe, Latona, Noctiluca, Prosperpina; she is neerest to the Earth of all the Planets; her colour in the Element is vulgarly known:
[MOTION.] she finisheth her courte through the whole twelve Signs in 27 days, 7 hours and 43 min. or thereabouts: her mean motion is 13 degr. 10 min. and 36 seconds, but she moveth sometimes lesse and sometimes more, never exceeding 15 degr. and two min. in 24 hours space.
[LATITUDE.] Her greatest North Latitude is 5 degr. and 17 min .(or thereabouts) Her greatest South Latitude is 5 degr. and 12 rn -in. (or thereabouts) She is never Retrograde, but always direct; when she is slow in motion, and goeth lesse in 24 hours then 13 degr. and 10 min . she is then equivalent to a Retrograde Planet.
[HOUSE.] She hath the Sign Cancer for her house, and Capricorn for her detriment; she is exalted in 3. Taurus, and hath her fal in 3 grad. Scorpio; she governeth the Earthly Triplicity by night, viz. Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn.
[TRIPLICITY.] The Sun and she have no Terms assigned them.

In the twelve Signs she hath these degrees for her Decanate or Face.

In TAURUS, $11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20$.
In CANCER, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

| In LIBRA, | $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| In SAGITTARIUS, | $11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20$. |
| In AQUARIUS, | $21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30$. |

[NATURE.] She is Feminine, Nocturnal Planet, Cold, Moyst and Flegmatique.
[MANNERS OR ACTIONS WHEN WELL PLACED OR DIGNIFIED.] She sign-if leth one of composed Manners, a soft, tender creature, a Lover of all honest and ingenuous Sciences, a Searcher of, and Delighter in Novelties, naturally propense to frit and shift his Habitation, unstedfast, wholly caring for the present Times, Timorous, Prodigal, and easily Frighted, however loving Peace, and to live free from the cares of this Life, if a Mechannick, the man learnes many Occupations, and frequently wil be tampering with many wayes to trade in.
[WHEN ILL. ] A meer Vagabond, idle Person, hating Labour, a Drunkard, a Sot, one of no Spirit or Forecast, delighting to live beggarly and carefly, one content in no condition of Life, either good or ii.
[CORPORATURE.] She generally presenteth a man of fair stature, whitely coloured, the Face round, gray Eyes, and a little louring; much Hair both on the Head, Face, and other parts; usually one Eye a little larger then the other; short Hands and fleshy, the whole Body inclining to be fleshy, plump, corpulent and flegmatique: if she be impedited of the Sun in a Nativity or Question, she usually signifies some blemish in, or neer the Eye: a blemish neer the Eye, if she be impedited in Succedant Houses; in the Sight, if she be unfortunate in Angles and with fixed Starres, called Nebulose.
[QUALITIES OF MEN AND WOMEN.] She signifieth Queens, Countesses, Ladies, all manner of Women; as also the common People, Travellers, Pilgrims, Sailors, Fishermen, Fish-mongers, Brewers, Tapsters, Vintners, Letter-carriers, Coach-men, Hunts-men, Messengers, (some say the Popes Leg ts) Marriners, Millers, Ale—wives, Maistors, Drunkards, Oister-wives, Fisherwomen, Chare-women, Tripe-women, and generally such Women as carry Commodities in the Streets; as also, Midwives, Nurses, \&c, Hackney-men, Water-men, Water-bearers.
[SICKNESSE.] Apoplexies, Palsie, the Chollick, the Belly-ache,

An Introduction to Astrologie.

Disease in the Left Side, Stones, the Bladder and members of Generation, the Men-stries and Liver: in Women Dropsies, Fluxes of Belly, all cold Rheumatick Diseases, cold Stomack, the Gout in the Rists and Feet, Sciatica, Chollick, Worms in Children and men, Rheumes or Hutts in the Eyes, viz, in the Left of Men, and Right of Women: Sursets, rotten Coughs, Convultion fits, the Falling sicknesse, Kings-evil, Apostems, smal Pox and Measels
[COLOURS AND SAVIOURS.] Of Colours the White, or pale Yellowish White, pale Green, or a little of the Silver-colour. Of Saviours, the Fresh, or without any flavour, such as is in Hearbs before they be ripe, or such as doe moysten the Brain, \&c.
[HEARBS, PLANTS AND TREES.] Those Hearbs which are subject to the Moon have soft and thick juicy leaves, of a waterish or a little sweetish taste, they love to grow in watry places, and grow quickly into a juicy magnitude; and are.

The Colwort, Cabbage, Melon, Gourd, Pompion, Onion, Mandrake, Poppy, Lettice, Rape, the Linden-tree, Mushroomes, Endine, all Trees or Hearbs who have round, shady, great spreading Leaves, and are little Fruitful.
[BEASTS OR BIRDS.] All such Beasts, or the like, as live in the water; as Frogs, the Otter, Snailes, \&c. the Weasel, the Cunny, all Sea Fowle, Coockoe, Geese and Duck, the Night-Owle.
[FISHES.] The Oyster and Cockle, all She-fish, the Crab and Lobster, Tortoise, Eeles.
[PLACES.] Fields, Fountains, Baths, Havens of the Sea, Highwayes and Desertplaces, Port Towns, Rivers, Fish-ponds, standing Pools, Boggy places, Common-shoars, little Brooks, Springs.
[MINERALS.] Silver.
[STONES.] The Selenite, all soft Stons, Cristals.
[WEATHER.] With Saturn cold Ayre; with Jupiter Serene; with Mars Winds red Clouds; with the Sun according to the Season; with Venus and Mercury Showres and Winds.
[WINDS.] In Hermetical operation, she delighteth towards the North, and usually when she is the strongest Planet in the Scheam, viz. in any Lunation, she stirs up Wind, according to the nature of the Planet she next applies unto.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
[ORBE.] Is 12. degrees before and after any Aspect.
[YEERS.] Her greatest yeers are 321. greater 108. mean 66, least 25 . in conceptions she ruleth the seventh moneth.
[COUNTRIES.] Holland, Zealand, Denmarke, Norimberge, Flanders.
[ANGEL.] Gabriel.
[DAY OF THE WEEK.] Her day is Monday the first hour and the eight, after the rise of the Sun.
The Head of the Dragon is Masculine, of the nature of Jupiter and Venus, and of himself a Fortune; yet the Ancients doe say, that being in Conjunction with the good he is good, and in conjunction with the evil Planets they account him evil.

The Tayle of the Dragon is Feminine by Nature, and clean contrary to the Head; for he is evil when joyned with good Planets, and good when in conjunction with the malignant Planets. This is the constant opinion of all the Ancients, but upon what reason grounded I know not; I ever found the North Node equivalent to either of the Fortunes, and when joyned with the evil Planets to lessen their malevolent signification; when joyned with the good to increase the good promised by them: For the Tayle of the Dragon, I always in my practise found when he was joyned with the evil Planets; their malice or the evil intended thereby was doubled and trebled, or extreamly augmented, \&c. and when he chanced to be conjunction with any of the Fortunes who were significators in the question, though the matter by the principal significator was fairely promised, and likely to be perfected in a smal time; yet did there ever fal out many rubs and disturbances, much wrangling and great controversie, that the businesse was many times given over for desperate ere a perfect conclusion could be had; and unlesse the principal significators were Angular and wel fortified with essential dignities, many times unexpectedly the whole matter came to nothing.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

CHAP. XV.<br>Another brief Description of the Shapes and formes of the Planets.

SATURN - Signifieth one of a swart colour, palish like lead, or of a black earthly brown; one of rough shin, thick and very hairy on the body, not great eyes, many times his complexion is betwixt black and yellow, or as if he had a spice of the black or yellow Jaundies: he is lean, crooked, or beetle-browed, a thin whay Beard, great lips, like the black-Moores; he lookes to the ground, is slow in motion, either is bow-leged, or hits one leg or knee against another; most part a stinking breath, seldom free from a Cough: \{this is where he is peregrine or unfortunate.\} he is crafty for his own ends, seducing people to his opinion, full of revenge and malice, little caring for the Church or Religion; its a foule nasty, slovenly knave, or a whore; a great eater. or one of a large stomack, a brawling fellow, big great shoulders, covetous, and yet seldom rich, \&c.

JUPITER - We must describe Jupiter and a Jovialist, to be one of a comely stature, full faced, full eyed, a sanguine complexion, or mixed with white and red, a large space betwixt his eyebrowes, usually his Beard is of a flaxen or sandy-flaxen colour: sometimes also when Jupiter is combust very sad or black, his hair thick, his eyes not black, his teeth well set, good broad teeth, but usually for some mark of difference in the two fore-teeth, either by their standing awry, or some blacknesse or impersection in them; his hair gently curls (if he be in a fiery Sign.) A man well spoken, religious, or at least a good morall honest man; a person comely and somewhat fat (if Jupiter be in moyst Signs) fleshy; if in Aery Signs, bigge and strong; if in earthly Signs, a man usually well descended; but if he be significator, of an ordinary clown, as sometimes he may be, then is he of more humanity then usually in such kinde of men.

MARS - A Martiall Man, is many times full faced with a lively high colour like Sun—burnt, or like raw tanned-Leather, a fierce

An Introduction to Astrologie.
countenance, his eyes being sparkling or sharp and darting, and a yellow colour; his hair both of head and beard being reddish (but herein you must vary according to the Sign, in fiery signs and aery where Mars fals to be with fixed stars of his own nature, there he shews a deep sandy red colour, but in watery signs, being with fixed Starres of his own nature, he is of a flaxenish or whitish bright hair; if in earthly Signs, the hair is like a sad brown, or of a sad Chestnut colour.) He hath a marke or scar in his face, is broad-shouldered, a sturdy strong body, being bold and proud, given to mocke, scorn, quarrell, drink, game, and wench: which you may easily know by the Sign he is in; if in the house of Venus he wencheth, if he Mercury he steals, but if he be in his own house he quarrels, in Saturnes, is dogged; in the Sunnes, is lordly; in the Moones, is a drunkard.

SUN - The Sun dete generally denote one of an obscure white colour mixed with red; a round face, and short chin, a fair stature, and one of comely body; his colour sometimes betwixt yellow and black, but for the mod parts more sanguin then otherwayes: a bold man and resolute, his hair curling; he hath a white and tender skin, one desirous of praise, fame and estimation amongst men; he hath a deer voyce and great head, his teeth somewhat distort or obliquely set, of slow speech but of a composed judgment; using outwardly a great decorum in his actions, but privately he is lascivious and inclinable to many vices.

VENUS - Who is signified by Venus, whether Man or Woman, hath a goodly and fair round visage, a full eye, usually we say goggle-eyed, red ruddy lips, the neither more thick or bigger then the upper, the eye-lids black, however lovely and gracefull, the hair of lovely colour (but most part according to the Sign as before repeated) in some its cole-black, in others a light brown, a soft smooth hair, and the body extream well shaped, ever rather inclining to shortnesse than talnesse.

MERCURY - We describe Mercury, to be a man neither white or black

An Introduction to Astrologie.
but betwixt both, of a sad brown or dark yellowish colour, long visaged, high-forehead, black or gray eyes, a thin long sharp nose, a thin spare beard (many times none at all) of an aburn sad colour next to black, slender of body, smal legs, a pratling busie fellow, and in walking he goes nimbly, and aiwayes would be thought to be ful of action.

MOON - She by reason of her swiftnesse, varieth her shape very oft, but in the general, she personates one having a round visage and ful faced, in whose complexion you may perceive a mixture of white and red, but palenesse overcomes; if she be in fiery signs, the Man or Woman speeks hastily; in watery signs, he or she hath some freckles in his or her face, or is blub cheecked; no very handsome body, but a mudling creature, and unlesse very wel dignified, she ever signifies an ordinary vulgar person.

The colours of the Planets and Signs.
Saturn -- Giveth black colour:Jupiter a colour mixed with red and green: Mars -- red, or iron colour: Sun -- yellow or yellow
Purple: Venus -- white or purple colour: Mercury - sky -- colour or blewish: Moon -- a colour spotted with white and other moxt colours.

Aries -- White mixed with red: Taurus -- white with Cirtine:
Gemini -- white mixed with red: Cancer -- green or russet: Leo -- red or green: Virgo -- black speckled with blew: Libra -- black or dark crimson, or tawny colour: Scorpio -- brown: Sagittarius -- yellow or a green sanguine: Capricorn -- black or russet, or a swart brown: Aquarius -- a skye -- colour with blew: Pisces -- white glittering colour.

## CHAP. XVI.

Of the twelve Signs of the Zodiack, and their manifold Divisions.

The whole Zodiack is divided into twelve equal parts, which we call Signs, and give them the names of living Creatures, either

An Introduction to Astrologie.
for their properties they hold with living Creatures, or by reason of the situation of the Starres in those places which somewhat resemble that effigies and similitude of living creatures: Their names and characters follow.

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ARIES | TAURUS | GEMINI | CANCER | LEO | VIRGO |
| 7 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| LIBRA | SCORPIO | SAGITTARIUS CAPRICORN AQUARIUS | PISCES |  |  |

Every one of these Signs contains thirty degrees or parts in longitude: Hence it comes to passe that the whole Zodiack doth contain 360 degrees, every degree containes 60 minutes, which we also call scruples, every minute containes 60 seconds, and fo further if you please, \&c. but in Astrology we onely make use of degrees, and minutes and second.

These Signs are again divided many wayes; as first, into four quadrants or quarters, answering to the four quarters of the year. The Vernal or Spring quarter, is sanguine, Hot and Moyst, and containes the first three Signs, viz. Aries, Taurus, Gemini. The Estival or Summer quarter is Hot, Dry and Cholerick, and containes the fourth, fifth and sixth Signs, viz. Cancer, Leo, Virgo.

The Autumnal or Harvest quarter is Cold, Dry and Melancholly, and containes the seventh, eighth and ninth Signs, viz. Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius. The Hyemnal, Brumal or Winter quarter is Cold, Moyst and Phiegmatique, and containes the tenth, eleventh and twelfth Signs, viz. Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces.

They are again divided in division of the Elements, for some Signs in nature are Fiery, Hot and Dry, viz. Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, and these three Signs constitute the Fiery Triplicity.

Others are Dry, Cold and Earthly, viz. Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn, and make the Earthly Triplicity.
Others are Aiery, Hot and Moyst, viz. Gemini, Libra, Aquarius, which make the Aiery Triplicity.
Others are Watry, Cold and Moyst, viz. Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces, and are called the Watry Triplicity.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

Again, some Signs are Masculine, Diurnal, and therefore Hot, as
Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius, Aquarius. Some are Feminine, Nocturnal, therefore Cold, viz. Taurus,
Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, Pisces.
The use whereof is this, That if you have a Masculine Planet in a Masculine Sign, it imports him or her more manly; and so if a Masculine Planet be in a Feminine Sign, the man or woman is lesse couragious, \&c.

Some Signs again are called Boreal, Septentrional or Northern, because they decline from the Equinoctial Northward, and these are Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Virgo; and these six Signs contain half the Zodiack, or the first semi-circle thereof.

Some Signes are called Austral, Meridional or Southern, for that they decline Southward from the Equinoctial, and these are Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces.
[MOVEABLE.] The Signs again are divided into Moveable, Fixed and Common, Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn are called moveable and Cardinal: moveable, because when the Sun enters into Aries and Libra, the Weather and Season of the Year quickly varies and changes; they are called Cardinal, because when the Sun enters into any of those Signs from that time we denominate the Quarters of the yeer.

For from the Sun entering into Aries and Libra the Equinoctial or the Spring and Autumne arise; from the Sun his entrance into Cancer and Capricorn ariseth the Solstice of Summer and Winter.
[FIXED SIGNS.] The Fixed Signs doe in order follow the Equinoctial and Tropicks; and they are called fixed, for that when Sun enters into them, the season of the yeer is fixed, and we doe more evidently perceive either Heat or Cold, Moysture or Drinesse. The fixed Signes are these, Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Aquari us.
[COMMON.] Signes are constitutes between moveable and fixed, and retain a property or nature, pertaking both with the preceding and consequent Sign: and they are Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces.

They are called By-corporeal or double bodied, because they represent two Bodies: as Gemini two Twinnes, Pisces two Fishes.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

The right knowledge of these in Astrology is much, and you must understand it thus; In the Question or Figure of Heaven, if the Planet who is Lord of the Ascendant be in a moveable Sign, and the Sign ascending be also one, it denotes the person to be unstable, and of no resolution, easily mutable, perverted, a wavering unconstant man.

Let us admit the Ascendant to be fixed, and the Lord of that Sign also in a fixed Sign, you may judge the party to be of firm resolution, no changling; or as we say, one that will stand to maintaine what he hath said or done, be it good or ill.

If the Sign ascending be common, and the Lord of that Sign also in a Common Sign, you may judge the man or woman to be neither very wilful or easily variable but between both.

The Signs also are divided into;

* Bestail or Quadrupediall, in viz. Aries, Taurus, Leo, Sagittarius, Capricorn; these have representation of Four-footed Creatures.
* Fruitful or prolifical, viz. Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces.
* Barren Signs, Gemini, Leo, Virgo.
* Manly or humane, curteous Signs, Gemini, Virgo, Libra, Aquarius.
* Ferall Signs are Leo and last part of Sagittarius.
* Mute Signs or of slow Voice, Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces; the more if Mercury be in any of them, in Conjunction, Square, or Opposition of Saturn.

The use hereof is, that if your Significator or Lord of the Ascendant be in Aries, Taurus, Leo, Sagittarius, Capricorn, there's in the condition of that party something of the nature of that Beast which represents that Sign he is in; as if he be in Aries, the man is rash, hardy and lascivious; if in Taurus, steadfast and resolved, and somewhat of a muddy condition, vitiated, with some private imperfection, \&c. and so of the rest.

Let us admit, one propounds his Question, if he shall have children, then if the Moon and principall Significator be in Prolificall Signs, and strong, there's no question but he shall the same doe, if the Question concern Barrennesse, viz, if the Ascendant or fifth house be of those Signs we call barren Signs, it generally represents few or no children.

In Questions, if Gemini, Virgo, Libra or Aquarius ascend, or the Lord of the Ascendant be in humane Signs, then we may judge the

An Introduction to Astrologie.
man to be of civill carriage, very affable and easie to be spoken withall, \&c.
[ANTISCION OF THE PLANETS.] Besides these and many other divisions of the Signs, I thought good to be plain in setting down the Antiscions of the Planets.
[PTOL. APHO. STELLAE IRRATIO.] The Antiscion Signs are those, which are of the same vertue and are equally distant from the first degree of the two Tropick Signs, Cancer, Capricorn, and in which degrees whilest the Sun is, the dayes and nights are of equall length; by example it will be plain; when the Sun is in the tenth degree of Taurus, he is as far distant from the first degree of Cancer as when in the twentieth degree of Leo; therefore when the Sun is in the tenth of Taurus, he hath his Antiscion to the twentieth of Leo; that is, he giveth vertue or influence to any Star or Planet that at that time either is in the same degree by Conjunction, or casteth any Aspect unto it.

But that you may more fully and perfectly know where your Antiscion fals in degrees and minutes, behold this following Table.

## A generall Table of Antiscions in Signs.

GEMINI
LEO
VIRGO
LIBRA
SCORPIO
SAGITTARIUS

CANCER
LEO TAURUS
VIRGO
ARIES
PISCES
AQUARIUS
CAPRICORN

Any Planet in Gemini sends his Antiscion into Cancer, or being in Leo into Taurus.
If you would know the exact degrees and minutes, you must work as followeth.
Let us suppose Saturn in twenty degrees and thirty five minutes of Leo, I would know in what part of the Zodiack he hath his Antiscion.

Over against Leo I find Taurus, so then I conclude his Antiscion is in Taurus. To know the degree and minutes the Planet is in, subtract that from 30 degrees, and the remainder tels you both the degree and minute

An Introduction to Astrologie.

As Saturn being in 20 degrees and 35 minutes of Leo, I subtracted

| from | $30^{\prime}$ | $0 " \prime$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\underline{20}$ | $35^{\prime \prime}$ |
|  | 9 | $25^{\prime \prime}$ |

Subtracted.
Here I subtract 25 min . from one whole degr. or from 60 min . which I borrow, and there rests 25 min . one degr. I borrowed, taken from 10, and there rest 9 degr. one that I borrowed and two are three, taken from three, then nothing remains, so then I find my Antiscion of Saturn fals to be in 9 degr. \& 25 min. of Taurus, which Signs as you see is over against Leo; but this Table expresseth the work more quickly.

| The Antiscion in <br> Degrees. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Antiscion of the Planets in Minutes. |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 |  | 29 |  | 1 |  | 59 |  | 16 |  | 44 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 |  | 28 |  | 2 |  | 58 |  | 17 |  | 43 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 |  | 27 |  | 3 |  | 57 |  | 18 |  | 42 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 |  | 26 |  | 4 |  | 56 |  | 19 |  | 41 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 |  | 25 |  | 5 |  | 55 |  | 20 |  | 40 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 |  | 24 |  | 6 |  | 54 |  | 21 |  | 39 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7 |  | 23 |  | 7 |  | 53 |  | 22 |  | 38 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 |  | 22 |  | 8 |  | 52 |  | 23 |  | 37 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9 | in | 21 |  | 9 | in | 51 |  | 24 | in | 36 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 |  | 20 |  | 10 |  | 50 |  | 25 |  | 35 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 |  | 19 |  | 11 |  | 49 |  | 26 |  | 34 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12 |  | 18 |  | 12 |  | 48 |  | 27 |  | 33 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13 | 17 |  | 13 |  | 47 |  | 28 |  | 32 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14 | 16 |  | 14 |  | 46 |  | 29 |  | 31 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 15 |  | 15 |  | 45 |  | 30 |  | 30 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

The use is easie if you enter with the whole degrees of your Planet, the two first columns serve you, as Mars, supposed to be 14 degr. of a Sign, look for 14 in the first column, over against it is 16, to that degree he sends his Antiscion.

If you have minutes, enter the four last columns; as if you enter with 17 mm ., in the first column, over against it you find 43. or first look the Sign where the Antiscion fals, then suctract the number of degr. and minutes the Planet is in, from 30, what remaines is the degree and minute where the Antiscion is; and as

An Introduction to Astrologie.
there are Antiscions, which of the good Planets we think are equall to a Sextile, Trine; so are there Contrantiscions, which we find to be of the nature of a Square of Opposition: and to know where it is, you doe more then observe in what Sign and degree the Antiscion is, in the Sign and degree opposite to that place the Contrantiscion: as in the former examples, the Antiscion of Saturn is in nine degr. and 25 min. of Taurus, his Contrantiscion must then be in 9 degr. and 25 min. of Scorpio.

There are also many other divisions of the Signs: as into Signs commanding, viz. ARIES TAURUS GEMINI CANCER LEO VIRGO

And Signs obeying; LIBRA SCORPIO SAGITTARIUS CAPRICORN AQUARIUS PISCES.

An into Signs of right or long ascention, viz. CANCER LEO VIRGO LIBRA AQUARIUS SAGITTARIUS.

An into Signs of shorter oblique ascention, viz. CAPRICORN AQUAIRIUS PISCES ARIES TAURUS GEMINI.

The Signs of long ascention continue two hours and more in the Ascendant: and Signs of short ascentions, doe arise in little more then an houre, and some in lesse, as you may experiment by the table of Houses:

## I would like to know how many houres Sign continues in Ascendant Horizon?

In the first column of the Table of Houses, I look for the Sign Leo, under the title of the first House, and in the fourth line, I finde S Leo 21, viz, no degree, 21 min . of Leo.

Over against that number on the left hand, under the title of houses and min. or time from noon, I finde 00.18 min . or no houres, 18 min . I then continue with my sign Leo in the same column until I find 29.40. by which I perceive that the sign Leo is removed out of the Ascendant; I seek under the title of houres and minutes from noon over against the said 29.40 of Leo: on the left hand, what houres and min. stand there. I find the number of 3.h. 6.m. I subtract my former number of 00.18 min . from 3 hours and 6 min .
3.h. 6.m.
$00 \quad 18$
2 48. there remaines two houres and 48 min . of an houre, which is all the space of time that Leo continues in the Ascendant, and in this regard it is called a sign of long ascentions.

You shall see the difference now in a sign of short Ascentions.

I would know how long the sign of Aquarius continues in the Ascendant. See in the ninth column, and under the title of the first house: in the third line I finde 00 aquarius 57, viz. 0 degree, 57 min . of aquarius, over against it under houres and min. I find $16,4 \mathrm{~min}$. in the tenth line under the first house I find 29.28. against it on the left hand 17.8 viz. 17 houres, 8 min . I subtract my former houres and min. from the latter

| 17 | 8 |
| ---: | ---: |
| 16 | 4 |
| 1 | 4. |

the difference is one houre and 4 min . and so long time the sign of Aquarius rests in the Ascendant: without exact knowledge hereof, one cannot attain to any exactnesse in naturall Magick, viz. in gathering Hearbs, or perfecting many other rarities.

That which is most necessary for every Student in the Art is, that he know and be expert in the following Chapter.

## CHAP. XVI.

The Nature, Description, and Diseases signified
by the twelve signs.
[QUALITY.] Aries is a Masculine, Diurnall Sign, moveable, Cardinall, Equinoctiall; in nature fiery, hot and dry, cholerick, bestial, luxurious, intemperate and violent: the diurnall house of Mars of the Fiery Triplicity, and of the East.
[DISEASES. ] All Pushes, Whelks, Pimples in the Face, small Pocks, hare Lips, Polypus, (noli me tangere) Ring-worms, Fallingsicknesse, Apoplexies, Megrims, Tooth-ach, Head-ach and Baidnesse.
[PLACES ARIES SIGNIFIETH.] Where Sheep and small Cattle doe feed or use to be, sandy and hilly Grounds, a place of refuge for Theeves, ( as some unfrequented place;) in Houses, the Covering, Seeling or Plaisting of it, a Stable of small Beasts, Lands newly taken in, or newly plowed, or where Bricks have been burned or Lyme.
[DESCRIPTION.] A dry Body, not exceeding in height, lean or spare, but lusty Bones, and the party in his Limmes strong; the

An Introduction to Astrologie.

Visage long; black Eye-browes, a long Neck, thick Shoulders, the Complexion dusky brown or swartish.
[KINGDOMS SUBJECT TO ARIES.] Germany, Swevia, Polonia, Burgundy, France, England, Denmark, Silesia the higher, Judea, Syria.
[CITIES.] Florence, Capua, Napels, Ferrara, Verona, Utrecht, Marselles, Augustia, Casarea, Padna, Bergamo.
[QUALITIES OF THE SIGN TAURUS.] Taurus is an Earthly, Cold, Dry, Melancholy, Feminine, Nocturnal, Fixed, Domestical or Beastial Sign, of the Earthly Triplicity, and South, the Night-house of Venus.
[DISEASES.] The Kings Evil, sore Throats, Wens, Fluxes of Rheumes falling into the Throat, Quinzies, It apostumes in those part.
[PLACES.] Stables where Horses are, low Houses, Houses where the implements of Cattle are laid up, Patures or Feeding grounds where no Houses are fleer, plain grounds, or where Bushes have bin latley grub'd up, and Wherein Wheat and Corn is sowed, some little Tree not far off, in Houses, Sellars, low Rooms.
[SHAPE AND DESCRIPTION.] It presents one of a short, but of a full, strong and wel set stature, a broad Forehead, great Eyes, big Face; large, strong Shoulders; great mouth, and thick Lips; grosse Hands; black rugged Hair.
[KINGDOMS SUBJECT TO.] Polonma the great, North part of Sweathland, Rissia, Ireland, Switzerland, Lorrain, Campania, Persia, Cypress, Parthia.
[CITIES.] Novmgrade, Parma, Bolonia, Panormus, Mantita, Sena, Brixia, Carolstad, Nants, Liepsig, Herbipolis.
[QUALITY AND PROPERTY OF GEMINI.] Gemini, it's an aerial, hot, moyst, sanguine, Diurnal, common or dounle-bodied human Sign; the diurnall house of Mercury of the aery triplicity, Western, Masculine.
[DISEASES.] He signifies all Diseases or infirmities in the Armes, Shoulders, Hands, corrupted Blood, Windinesse in the Veines, distempered Fancies.
[PLACES.] Wainscot Roomes, Plaistering, and Wals of Houses, the Halls, or where Play is used, Hils and Mountaines, Barnes, Storehouses for Corn, Coffers, Chests, High Places.
[KINGDOMS.] Lumbardy, Brabant, Flanders, the West and Southwest of England, Armienia.
[CITIES.] London, Lovaine, Bruges, Norrimberg, Corduba, Hasford, Mentz, Bamberg, Cesena.
[DESCRIPTION.] An upright, tall, straight Body: either in Man or Woman the Complexion sanguine, not cleer, but obscure and

An Introduction to Astrologie.
dark, long Arms, but many times the Hands and Feet short and very fleshy; a dark Hair, almost Black; a strong, active Body, a good piercing hazel Eye, and wanton, and of perfect sight, of excellent understanding, and judicious in worldly affairs.
[QUALITY AND PROPERTY OF CANCER.] Cancer is the onely house of the Moon, and is the first Sign of the Watry or Northern Triplicity, is Watry, Cold, Moyst, Flegmatick, Feminine, Nocturnal, Moveable, a Solstice Sign mute and slow of Voyce, Fruitful, Northern.
[DISEASES.] It signifies Imperfections all over, or in the Brest, Stomack and Paps, weak Digestion, cold Stomack, Ptisick, salt Flegms, roten Coughs, dropsicall Humours, Impostumations in the Stomack, Cancers which ever are in the Brest.
[PLACES.] The Sea, great Rivers, Navigable Waters; but in the Inland Countries it notes places neer Rivers, Brooks, Springs, Wels, Sellars in Houses, Wash-houses, Marsh grounds, Ditches with Rushes, Sedges, Sea banks, Trenches, Cisternes.
[SHAPE AND DESCRIPTION.] Generally a low and small stature, the upper parts of more bigness then the lower, a round Visage; sickly pale, a whitely Complexion, the Hair a sad brown, little Eyes, prone to have many Children, if a Woman.
[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES \& CITIES.] Scotland, Zealand, Holland, Prusi a, Tunis, Algier, Constantinople, Venice, Millan, Genoa, Amsterdam, Yorke, Magdeberg, Wittenberg, Saint Lucas, Cadiz.
[QUALITY AND PROPERTY OF LEO.] Leo is the onely house of the Sun, by nature, Fiery, Hot, Dry, Cholerick, Diurnal, Commanding, Bestial, Barren, of the East and Fiery Triplicity, Masculine. [DISEASES.] All sicknesses in the ribs abd sides, as Plurises, Convulsons, paines in the back, trembling or passion of the heart, violent burning-feavers, all weaknesse or diseases in the heart, sore eyes, the Plague, the Pestilence, the yellow-Jaundices.
[PLACES.] A place where wilde Beasts frequent, Woods, Forests, Desert places, steep rocky places, unaccessable places, Kings Palaces, Castles, Forts, Parks, in houses where fire is kept, neer a Chimney.
[SHAPE AND FORM.] Great round Head, big Eyes starting or staring out, or goggle-eyes, quick-sighted, a full and large body and is more then of middle stature, broad Shoulders, narrow Sides, yellow or dark flaxen hair and it much curling or turning up, a fierce countenance, but ruddy, high sanguine complexion, strong valiant and active.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] Italy, Bohemia, the Alpes, Turkie, Sicilia, Apulia, Rome, Syracusa, Cremona, Ravenna, Damasco, Prague, Lintz, Constuentia, Bristol.
[QUALITY AND PROPERTY OF VIRGO.] Virgo it's an earthly, cold, melancholly, barren, feminine, nocturnail, Southern Sign; the house and exaltation of Mercury, of the earthly triplicity.
[PLACES.] It signifies a Study where Books are, a slocet, a Dairy-house, Corne-fields, Granaries, Malt-houses, Hay-ricks, or of Barley, Wheat or Pease, or a place where Cheese and Butter is preserved and stored up.
[DISEASES.] The Worms, Winde, Choslicke, all Obstructions in the bowels and miseraicks, croking of the Guts, infirmenesse in the Stones, and disease in the belly.
[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] Greece, the south part thereof, Croatia, the Athenian territory, Mesepotamia, Affrica, the southwest of France, Paris, Hierasalem, Rhodes, Lyons, Thoulous, Rafil, Heidelburge, Brundusiam.
[SHAPE AND FORM.] A slender body of mean height, but decently composed; a ruddy brown complexion, black hair, well-favoured or lovely, but no beautiful creature, a small shrill voyce, all members inclining to brevity; a witty discreet soul, judicious and excellently well spoken, studious and given to History, whether Man or Woman; it produceth a care, understanding, if Mercury be in this Sign, and Moon in Cancer, but somewhat unstable.
[NATURE AND PROPERTY OF LIBRA.] Libra is a Sign aeriall, hot and moyst, Sanguine, Masculine, Moveable, Equinoctiall, Cardinall, Humane, Diumnall, of the Aerinall Triplicity, and Western, the chief House of Venus.
[DISEASES.] All Diseases, or the Stone or Gravell in the reines of the Backe, Kidnies, heats and diseases in the Loynes or Hanches, Impostumes or Ulcers in the Reines, Kidnies or Bladder, weaknesse in the Backe, corruption of Blood.
[PLACES.] In the Fields it represents ground neer Winde-mils, or some stragling Barn or outhouse, or Saw-pits, or where Coopers work or Wood is cut, sides of hils, tops of Mountains, grounds where Hawking and Hunting is used, sandy and gravelly Fiel is, pure dleer Ayre and sharp, the upper rooms in Houses, Chambers, Garrets, one Chamber within another.
[SHAPE AND FORM.] It personates a well framed body straight, tall and more subtill or slender then grosse; a round, lovely and
beautifull Visage, a pure sanguine colour; in Youth, no abundance or excesse in either white or red, but in Age usually some pimples, or a very high Colour, the Hair yellowish, smooth and long.
[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] The higher Austria, Savoy its Dukedom, Alsatia, Livonia, Lisbone in Portugal, Frankeford, Vienna, Placentia the territory, in Greece where sometimes the City Thebes stood, Aries, Friburge, Spires.
[QUALITY AND PROPERTY OF SCORPIO.] Scorpio is a cold, watry, nocturnal, flegmatick, feminine sign, of the watry Triplicity, fixed and North, the house and joy of Mars, feminine; usually it doth represent subtill, deceitfull men.
[DISEASES.] Gravell, the Stone in the Secret parts, Bladder, Ruptures, Fistulaes, or the Pyles in Ano, Gonorrhea's, Priapisaics, all aflicting the Privy parts either in Man or Woman; defects in the Matrix.
[PLACES.] Places where all sorts of creeping Beasts use, as Beetles, \&c. or such as be without wings, and are poysonous; Gardens, Orchards, Vineyards, Ruinous Houses neer Waters; muddy, moorish Grounds, stinking Lakes, Quagmires, Sinks, the Kitchen or Larder, Wash-house.
[FORM AND DESCRIPTION.] A corpulent, strong, able Body, somewhat a broad or square Face, a dusky muddy complexion, and sad, dark Hair, much and crisping; an hairy Body, somewhat bowlegged, short necked, a squat, wel-trussed Fellow.
[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] North part of Bavaria, the Woddy part of Norway, Barbary, the Kingdom of Fez, Catalonia in Spain, Valentia, Urbine and Forum Julit in Italy, Vienna, Messina in Italy, Gaum, Frankenford upon Odor.
[QUALITY AND NATURE OF SAGITTARIUS.] Sagittarius is of the fiery triplicity, East, in nature fiery, hot, dry, Masculine, Cholericke, Diurnall, Common, by-corporall or double bodied, the House and Joy of Jupiter.
[DISEASES.] It ruleth the Thighes and Buttocks in the parts of mans body, and all Fistulaes or Hurts falling in those members, and generally denoteth blood heated, Feavers Pestilentiall, fals from Horses, or hurts from them or four-footed Beasts; also prejudice by Fire, Heat and intemperatenesse in Sports.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
[PLACES.] A Stable of great Horses, or Horses for the Wars, or a House where usually great four-footed Beasts are kept; it represents in the Fields, Hils, and the highest places of Lands or Grounds that rise a little above the rest; in houses upper rooms, neer the fire.
[SHAPE AND FORM OF BODY.] It represents a wel-favoured Countenance, somewhat long Visage, but full and ruddy, or almost like Sun - burnt; the Hair light Chestnut colour, the stature somewhat above the middle Size; a conformity in the Members, and strong able body.
[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] Spain, Hungary, Slavonia, Moravia, Dalmatia, Buda, in Hungary, Toledo, Narbon, Cullen, Stergard.
[QUALITY AND NATURE OF CAPRICORN.] Capricorn is the House of Saturn, and is Nocturnal, Cold, Dry, Melancholly, Earthly, Feminine, Soisticall, Cardinal 1, Moveable, Domesticall, Four-footed, Southern; the exaltation of Mars.
[DISEASES.] It hath government of the Knees, and all Diseases incident to those places, either by Straines or Fractures; it notes Leprosie, the Itch, the Scab.
[PLACES.] It shews an Oxe-house, or Cow-house, or where Calves are kept, or Tooles for Husbandry, or old Wood is laid up; or where Sailes for Ships and such Materials are stored; also Sheep-Pens, and grounds where Sheep-feed, Fallow-grounds, barren Fields Bushy and Thorny; Dunghils in Fields, or where Soyle is laid; in houses low, dark places, neer the ground or threshold.
[CORPORATURE.] Usually dry Bodies, not high of Stature, long, lean and slender Visage, thin Beard, black Hair, a narrow Chin, long small Neck and narrow Brest, I have found many times Capricorn ascending, the party to have white hair, but in the seventh ever Black, I conceive the whitenesse proceeded from the nature of the Family rather then of the Sign.
[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] Thrace, Macedon in Greece now Turkie, Albania, Bulgaria, Saxony the South-west part, WestIndies, Stiria, the Isles Or des, Hassia, Oxford, Mecklin, Cloves, Brandenburge.
[NATURE AND PROPERTY OF AQUARIUS.] Aquarius is an aierial, hot and moyst Sign, of the aiery Triplicity, diurnal, Sanguine, fixed, rational, humane, masculine, the principall house of Saturn, and house wherein he most rejoyceth; Western. ESICKNESSE.] Aquarius Governeth the Legs, Andes, and all manner

An Introduction to Astrologie.
of infirmities incident to those members, all melancholy Winds coagulated in the Veines, or disturbing the Blood, Cramps, \&c.
[PLACES.] Hilly and uneven places, places new digged, or where quarries of Stone are, or any Minerals have been digged up; in Houses, the roofs, eaves or upper parts; Vineyards, or neer some little Spring or Conduit-head.
[SHAPE AND FORM.] It presents a squat, thick Corporature, or one of a strong, well composed Body, not tall; a long Visage, sanguine Complexion; if Saturn who is Lord of this house, be in Capricorn or Aquarius, the party is black in Hair, and in Complexion sanguine, with distorted Teeth; otherwayes, I have observed the party is of deer, white or fair Complexion, and of sandy coloured Hair, or very flaxen, and a very pure Skin.
[KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] Tartary, Croatia, Valachia, Muscovia, Westphalia in Germany, Piemont in Savoy, the West and South parts of Bavaria, Media, Arabia, Hamborough, Breme, Montsserat and Pisaurum in Italy, Trent, Ingoistad.
[PROPERTY AND QUALITIES PISCES.] Pisces is of the Watry Triplicity, Northern, cold Sign, moyst, Flegmatick, feminine, nocturnal, the house of Jupiter, and exaltation of Venus, a Bycorporeal, common or double-bodied Sign, an idle, effeminate, sickly Sign, or representing a party of no action.
[SICKENESSE.] All diseases in the Feet, as the Gout, and all Lamenesse and Aches incident to those members, and so generally salt Flegms, Scabs, Itch, Borches, Breakings out, Boyles and Ulcers proceeding from Blood putrificated, Colds and moyst diseases.
[PLACES.] It represents Grounds full of water, or where many Springs and much Fowl, also fish-ponds or Rivers full of Fish, places where Hermitages have been, Moats about Houses, WaterMils; in houses neer the water, as to some Well or Pump, or where water stands.
[CORPORATURE.] A short stature, ill composed, not, not very decent, a good large Face, palish Complexion, the Body fleshy or swelling, not very straight, but incurvating somewhat with the Head.
[KINGDOM, COUNTRIES, CITIES.] Calabria in Sicilia, Portugall, Normandy, the North of Egypt, Alexandria, Rhemes, Wormes, Compostella.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

## CHAP. XVII.

Teaching what use may be made of the former Discourse of the twelve Signs.

If one demand of the Artist, of what condition, quality or stature the person quesited, or enquired of is, then observe the Sign of that house whereby he is signified, the sign wherein the Lord of that house is, and wherein the Moon is, mix one with another, and by the greater testimonies judge; for if the Sign be humane, aerial, that ascends or descends, and the Lord of that Sign or the Moon in any Sign of the same triplicity or nature, you may judge the Body to be handsome, and the conditions of the party to be sociable, or he very courteous, \&c.

If the Quere be concerning a Disease, and Aries be either on the cusp of the Ascendant, or descending in the sixt, you may judge he hath something in his Disease of the nature of Aries, but what it is, you must know by the concurrence of the other significators.

If a Country man or Citizen hath lost or misseth and Cattle, or any materiall thing in his house, let him observe in what Sign the Significator of the thing is in; if in Aries, and it be a Beast strayed, or the like, let him see what manner of places that Sign directs unto, and let him repair thither to search, considering the quarter of the heaven the Sign signifies: if it be an unmoveable piece of Goods, that without man or woman cannot be removed, then let him look into such parts of his house, or about his house as Aries signifies.

If one aske concerning Travell, whether such a Country, City or Kingdom will be healthfull or prosperous unto him, yea or no; see in the Figure in what Sign the Lord of the Ascendant is in, if the significator be fortunate in Aries, or if Jupiter or Venus be therein, he may safely travell or sojourn in such Cities or Countries as the Sign of Aries represents, which you may easily discern in the abovenamed Catalogue: Those countries subject to the Sign wherein the Infortunes are posited, unlesse themselves

An Introduction to Astrologie.
be significators, are even unfortunate: where remember, that a Gentleman enquires usually, if he shall have his health and live jocundly in such or such a Country or City; the merchant by wholly aimes at Trade, and the encrease of his Stock, therefore in the Merchants Figure you must consider the Country or City subject to the Sign of the second house, or where the Part of Fortune is, or Lord of the second is, and which is most fortified, and thither let him Trade.

## CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Essentiall Dignities of the Planets.

The exact way of judicature in Astrology is, first, by being perfect in the nature of the Planets and Signs.

Secondly, by knowing the strength, fortitude or debility of the Planets, Significators, and a well poysing of them and their aspects and severall mixtures, in your judgment.

Thirdly, by rightly applying the influence of the positure of Heaven erected, and the Planets aspects to one another at the time of the Question, according to naturall (and not enforced) maximes of Art; for by how much you endeavour to strain a judgment beyond nature, by so much the more you augment your Errour.

A Planet is then said to be really strong when he hath many Essential dignities, which are known, by his being either in his House, Exaltation, Triplicity, Terme or Face, at time of the erecting the Figure. As Example:
[ESSENTIAL DIGNITY, HOUSE.] In an scheam of Heaven, if you find a Planet in any of those Signs we call his house or houses, he is then essentially strong, and we allow for that five dignities; as Saturn in Capricorn, Jupiter in Sagittarius, \&c.

In Judgment, when a Planet or Significator is in his own house, it represents a man in such a condition, as that he is Lord of his own house, estate and fortune; or a man wanting very little of the Goods of this world, or it tels you the man is in a very happy state or condition: this will be true, unlesse the

An Introduction to Astrologie.
significator be retrograde, or combust, or afflicted by any other malevolent Planet or aspect.
[EXALTATION.] If he be in that Sign wherein he is exalted, you may allow him four dignities essentiall, whether he be neer the very degree of his exaltation, yea or not; as Mars in Capricorn or Jupiter in Cancer.

If the Significator be in his exaltation, and no wayes impedited, but Angular; it presents a person of haughty condition arrogant, aaffirming more unto him then his due; for it's observed, the Planets in some part of the Zodiack doe more evidently declare their effects then in others; and I conceive this to be in those Signs and degrees where fixed Starres of the same nature with the Planet, are more in number, and neerer the Ecliptick.
[TRIPLICITY.] If he be in any of those Signs which are alotted him for Triplicity, he hath allowed him three dignities; but herein you must be cautious; as for example: In a Question, Nativity, or the like, if you find the Sun in Aries, and the Question, or Nativity, or Scheam erected be by night, and you would examine the Sun his fortitudes, he shall have four dignities for being in his exaltation, which continues through the Sign; but shall not be allowed any dignity, as being in his triplicity; for by night the Sun ruleth not the fiery Triplicity, but Jupiter; who had he been in place of the Sun, and by night, must have had allowed him three dignities: and this doe generally in all the Planets, Mars excepted, who night and day ruleth the watry Triplicity.

A Planets in his triplicity, shews a man modestly indued with the Goods and Fortune of this world, one prettily descended, and the condition of his life at present time of the Question, to be good; but not so, as if in either of the two former dignities.
[TERMS.] If any Planet be in those degrees we assign for his Terms, we allow him two dignities; as whether day or night, if Jupiter be in one, two, three or four, \&c. degrees of Aries, he is then in his oen Terms, and must have two dignities therefore, and so Venus in any of the first eight degrees of Taurus, \&c.

A Planet fortified, onely as being in his own Terms, rather shews a man more of the corporature and temper of the Planet, then any

An Introduction to Astrologie.
extraordinary abundance in fortune, or of eminency in the Commenwealth.
[FACE.] If any Planet be in his Decanate, Decurie or Face, as Mars in the first ten degrees of Aries, or in Mercury in the first ten degrees of Taurus, he is then allowed one essentiall dignity; for being in his own Decanate or Face, cannot then be called Peregrin.

A Planet having little or no dignity, but by being in his Decanate or Face, is almost like a man ready to be turned out of doors, having much adoe to maintaine himself in credit and reputation: and in Genealogies it represents a Family at the last gasp, even as good as quite decayed, barely able to support it self.

The Planets may be strong another manner of way, viz. Accidentally; as when Direct, swift in Motion, Angular, in Trine or Sextile aspect with Jupiter or Venus, \&c. or in Conjuction with certain notable fixed Stars, as shall hereafter be related; Here followeth a Table of Essentiall Dignities, by which onely casting your eye thereon, you may perceive that essential dignity or imbeciltiy any Planet hath.

There hath been much difference between Arabians, Greeks and Indians concerning the Essential Dignities of the Planets; I mean how to dispose the severall degrees of the Sign fitly to every Planet; after many Ages had passed, and until the time of Ptolorney, the Astrologians were not wel resolved hereof; but since Potolemy his time, the Grecians unanimously followed the method he left, and which ever since the other Christians of Europe to this day retain as most rationall; but the Moores of Barbary at present and those Astrologians of their Nation who lived in Spain doe so somewhat at this day vary from us; however I present thee with a Table according to Ptolomey.



FIGURE 4.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

## See Figure 4.

The Use of the Table.

Every Planet hath two signs for his House, except Sol and Luna, they but one apiece: Saturn hath Capricorn and Aquarius; Jupiter Sagittarius and Pisces; Mars- Aries, Scorpio; Sun- Leo; Venus- Taurus, Libra; Mercury- Gemini, Virgo; Moon- Cancer. The one of these Houses is called Diurnall, noted in the second Column by the Letter D. The other is Nocturnall, noted by the Letter N. In these Signs the Planets have their Exaltations, which the third Column points out; as the Sun in 19 Aries; Moon in 3 Taurus, North Node in 3 degr. Gemini, \&c. are exalted.

These twelve Signs are divided into Four Triplicities:
The fourth Column tels you which Planet or Planets both night and day govern each Triplicity: As over against Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, you find Sun, Jupiter, viz. Sun governeth by day in that triplicity, and Jupiter by night: Over against Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn, you find Venus and Moon; viz, that Venus hath domination by day, and Moon by night in that Triplicity: Over against Gemini, Libra, Aquarius, you find Saturn, Mercury; which rule as aforesaid: Over against Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces, you find Mars, who, according to Ptolomey and Naibod, ruleth onely that Triplicity both day and night.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

Over agianst Aries, in the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth column, you find Jupiter 6. Venus 14, which tels you, the first six degrees of Aries are the Terms of Jupiter; from six to fourteen, the terms of Venus, \&c.

Over against Aries, in the tenth, rlrvrnth and twelfth columns, you find Mars 10. Sun 20. Venus 30. viz, the first 10 degrees of Aries are the Face of Mars; from ten to twenty the Face of Sun; from twenty to thirty the Face of Venus, \&c.

In the thirteenth column, over against Aries, you find Venus Detrirnent;viz. Venus being in Aries, is in a Sign opposite to one of her own Houses, and so is said to be in her Detriment.

In the fourteenth column, over against Aries, you find Saturn, over his head Fall; that is, Saturn when he is in Aries is opposite to Libra his Exaltation, and so is Infortunate, \&c. Though these things are expressed in the nature of the Planets already, yet this Table makes it appear more evidently to the eye.

## CHAP. XIX.

Of Several Terms, Aspects, words of Art, Accidents, and other materiall things happening amongst he Planets; with other necessary Rules to be well known and understood before any Judgment can be given upon a Question.

The most forcible or strongest Rayes, Configurations or Aspects, are onely these (nominated before) the Sextil, Quadrate, Trine, Opposition, we use to call the Conjunction, an Aspect, but very improperly.

A Sextile aspect is the distance of one Planet from another by the sixt part of the Zodiack or Circle; for six times sixty degr. doe make 360 . degr. this aspect you shall find called sometimes a Sexangular aspect, or an Hexagon.

A Quadrate aspect, or Quadranglar, or Tetragonall, is the distance of two Points, or two Planets by a fourth part of the Circle, for four times ninety doe contain three hundred and sixty degrees.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

The Trine aspect consists of 120 degrees, or by a third part of the Circle, for three times an humdred and twenty degrees make the whole Circle, or 360 degrees: It's called a Triangular aspect, or Trigonall, and if you find sometimes the word Trigonocraton, it is as much as a Planet ruling or having domination in such a Triplicity or Trygon; for three Signs make one Trygon or Triplicity.

An Opposition or Diametrall Radiation is, when two Planets are equally distant 180 degrees, or half the Circle from each other.

A Conjunction, Coition, Synod or Congresse (for some use all these words) is, when two Planets are in one and the same degree and minute of a Sign: Other new Aspects I have formerly mentioned in the beginning of this Discourse. You must understand amongst these Aspects, the Quadrate Aspect is a sign of imperfect emnity; and that the Opposition is an aspect or argument of perfect hatred; which is to be understood thus: A Question is propounded, Whether two persons at variance may be reconciled? Admit I find the two Significators representing the two Adversaries, in Square aspect; I may then judge because the aspect is of imperfect hatred, that the matter is not yet so far gone, but there may be hopes of reconciliation betwixt them, the other Significators or Planets a little helping. But if I find the main significators in opposition, it's then in nature impossible to expect a peace betwixt them till the suit is ended, if it be a suit of Law; untill they have fought, if it be a Challenge.

The Sextile and Trine aspects are arguments of Love, Unity and Friendship; but the Trine is more forcible, (viz.) if the two Significators are in Sextile or Trine, no doubt but peace may be easily concluded.

Conjunctions are good or bad, as the Planets in Conjunction are friends or enemies to one another.

There is also a Partill or Platick aspect: Partill aspect is when two Planets are exactly so many degrees from each other as make a perfect aspect: as if Mercury be in nine degrees of Aries, and Jupiter in nine degrees of Leo, this is a Partill Trine aspect: So Sun in one degree of Taurus, and Moon in one degree of Cancer, make a Partill Sextile, and this is a strong sign or argument for performance of anything, or that the matter

An Introduction to Astrologie.
is neer hand concluded when the aspect is so partill, and signifies good; and it's as much a sign of present evill when mischief is threatened.

A Platick Aspect is that which admits of the Orbs or Rayes of two Planets that signifie any matter: As if Venus be in the tenth degree of Taurus, and Saturn in eighteen degrees of Virgo, here Venus hath a Platick Trine, or is in a Platick Trine of Saturn, because she is within the Moity of both their Orbs; for the Moity of Saturn his Rayes or Orbs is five, and of Venus 4, and the distance betwixt them and their perfect aspect is eight degrees; and here I will again insert the Table of the quality of their Orbs, although I have in the Planets severall discriptions mentioned them; they stand that as I have found by the best Authors and my own Experience.

|  | d. | m. |  | d. | m. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SATURN | 10 | 0 | according to others | 9 | 0 |
| JUPITER | 12 | 0 | as some have wrote | 9 | 0 |
| MARS | 7 | 30 | all consent | 7 | 0 |
| SUN | 17 | 0 | most say | 15 | 0 |
| VENUS | 8 | 0 | many write but | 7 | 0 |
| MERCURY | 7 | 0 | all consent onely | 7 | 0 |
| MOON | 12 | 30 | generally but | 12 | 0 |

I sometimes use the one, and sometimes the other, as my Memory best Remembereth them, and this without error.
[APPLICATION.] Application of Planets is three severall wayes:
First, when a Planet of more swift motion applies to one more slow and ponderous, they being both direct; as Mars in 10 degrees of Aries, Mercury 5: here Mercury applies to Conjunction of Mars.

Secondly, when both Planets are retrograde, as Mercury in 10 degrees of Aries, and Mars in 9 of Aries; Mercury being not direct untill he hath made Conjunction with Mars; this is an ill Application and an argument either suddenly perfecting, or breaking off the business, according as the two Planets have signification.

Thirdly, when a Planet is direct, and in fewer degrees, and a retrograde Planet being in more degrees of the Sign, as Mars being direct in 15 Aries; and Mercury retrograde in 17 Aries; this is an ill application, and in the Air shews great change; in a Question on sudden alteration: but more particularly I expresse Application as followeth.

|  | * | \# | \$ | " |  | * | \# | \$ | " |  | * | \# | \$ | I' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DEXTER | K | J | I |  | DEXTER | C | B | A |  | DEXTER | G | F | E |  |
| A |  |  |  | G | E |  |  |  | K | I |  |  |  | C |
| SINISTER | C | D | E |  | SINISTER | G | H | I |  | SINISTER | K | L | A |  |
| DEXTER | L | K | J |  | DEXTER | D | C | B |  | DEXTER | H | G | F |  |
| B |  |  |  | H | F |  |  |  | L | J |  |  |  | D |
| SINISTER | D | E | F |  | SINISTER | H | I | J |  | SINISTER | L | A | B |  |
| DEXTER | A | L | K |  | DEXTER | E | D | C |  | DEXTER | I | H | G |  |
| C |  |  |  | I | G |  |  |  | A | K |  |  |  | E |
| SINISTER | E | F | G |  | SINISTER | I | J | K |  | SINISTER | A | B | C |  |
| DEXTER | B | A | L |  | DEXTER | F | E | D |  | DEXTER | J | I | H |  |
| D |  |  |  | J | H |  |  |  | B | L |  |  |  | F |
| SINISTER | F | G | H |  | SINISTER | J | K | L |  | SINISTER | B | C | D |  |

A TABLE OF THE ASPECTS OF THE SIGNES AMONGST ONE ANOTHER.

```
An Introduction to Astrologie.
```

[APPLICATION.] It is when two Planets are drawing neer together either by Conjunction or Aspect, viz, to a Sextile, Trine, Square or Opposition; where you must understand, that the Superiour Planet doe not apply to the inferiour (unless they be Retrograde, but ever the lighter to the more ponderous; as if Saturn be in 10 degree of Aries, and Mars be in the seventh degree of Aries the same Sign, here Mars being in fewer degrees, and a more light Planet then Saturn, applies to his Conjunction; if Mars had been in the seventh degree of Gemini, he had then applyed to a Sextile Aspect with Saturn: had Mars been in the seventh degree of Cancer, he had then applyed to a Square of Saturn; had he been in the seventh degree of Leo, he had applyed to a Trine of Saturn; had Mars been in the seventh degree of Libra, he had applyed to an Opposition of Saturn, and the true Aspect would have been when he had come to the same degree and minute wherein Saturn was: And you must know, that when Saturn is in Aries and casteth his Sextile, Square or Trine to any Planet in the like degrees of Gemini or Cancer or Leo, this Aspect is called a Sinister Sextile, Square or Trine, and it is an Aspect according to the succession of the Signs; for after Aries succeeds Taurus, then Gemini, the Cancer, \&c. and so in order. Now if Saturn be in Aries, he also casteth his Sextile, Square, or Trine to any Planet that is in Aquarius, Capricorn or Sagittarius, and this is called a Dexter Aspect, and is against the order of Signs; but this Table annexed will more easily inform you.

## See Figure 5.

SIGNS NOT BEHOLDING ONE ANOTHER. FIGURE 6.

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H | A | B | E | D | E | H | G | H | E | J | E |
|  | G |  | K | H | K | B | I | B | K | L | K |
|  | I |  |  | J |  |  | A |  |  | D |  |
|  |  |  |  | L |  |  | C |  |  |  |  |

An Introduction to Astrologie.

The Use of the Table Aforesaid.
You may see in the $2,3,4$, and fifth column, in the upper part of the Table, Sextile, Square, Trine, Opposition. You may see in the second line and first column Dexter

Aries
Sinister
and in the four Columns over against them
Aquarius Capricorn Sagitarrius
Gemini Cancer Leo
The meaning is thus; a Planet posited in Aries, and another in Aquarius in like degrees, he in Aries doth behold the other in Aquarius with a Sextile dexter Aspect.

A Planet in Aries and another in Capricorn, he in Aries beholds the Planet in Capricorn with a Square dexter.

A Planet in Aries beholding another in Sagittarius, casts his Trifle dexter thither.
A PLanet in Aries beholding another in Libra, casts his Opposite Aspect unto him.
Again, over against Sinister, and under Aries you finde Gemini Cancer Leo; that is, Aries beholds Gemini with a Sextile Sinister: Cancer with a Square Sinister, Leo eith a Trine Sinister: Observe the dexter aspect is more forcible then the Sinister: this understand in the other Columns, viz, that Dexter Aspects are contrary to the succession of Signs, Sinister in order as they follow one another.

Signs not beholding one another.

## See Figure 6.

These are called Signs inconjunct, or such, as if a Planet be in one of them, he cannot have any aspect to another in the sign underneath: as one in Aries can have no aspect to another in Taurus or Scorpio, or one in Taurus to one in Aries, Gemini, Libra or Sagittarius, so understand of the rest.

## An Introduction to Astrologie.

[SEPERATION.] Seperation, it is, in the first place, when two Planets are departed but six minutes distance from each other, as let Saturn be in 10 degr. and 25 min . of Aries and Jupiter in 10 degr. and 25 min . of Aries: now in these degrees and minutes they are in perfect Conjunction; but when Jupiter shall get into 10 degr. and 31 or 32 minutes of Aries, he shall be said to be seperating from Saturn; yet because Saturn hath 9 degr. allowed him for his rayes, and Jupiter hath also the same number allowed him, Jupiter cannot be said to be totally seperated or cleer from the rayes of Saturn, untill he hath got 9. degrees distant from him, for the half of Jupiter his orbe is 4 degr. 30 min . and the half of Saturn his orbe is 4 degr. 30 min . added together they make 9 . whole degrees; for every Planet that applies is allowed half his own orbs and half the orbs of that Planet from whom he seperates: As if Sun and Moon be in any aspect, the Moon shall then be seperated from the Sun, when she is fully distant from the Sun 7.degr. and 30.min. viz, half the orbs of the Sun, and 6 .degr. the moity of her own orbs; in all 13 degr. and 30 mi flutes.

The exact knowledge hereof is various and excellent: For admit two Planets significators in Marriage at the time of the question, are lately seperated but a few minutes; I would then judge there had been a few days before great probability of effecting the Marriage, but now it hung in suspence, and there seemed some dislike or rupture in it; and as the significators doe seperate, so will the matter and affection of the parties more alienate and vary, and according to the number of degrees that the swifter Planet wanteth ere he can be wholly seperated from the more ponderous, so will it be so many weeks, dayes, moneths or yeers ere the two Lovers will wholly desist or see the matter quite broke off: The two Significators in moveable Signs, Angular and swift in motion, doth hasten the times; in common signs, the time will be more long; in fixed, a longer space of time will be required.
[PROHIBITION.] Prohibition is when two Planets that signifie the effecting or bringing to conclusion any thing demanded, are applying to an Aspect; and before they can come to a true Aspect, another Planet interposeth either his body or aspect, to that thereby the matter propounded is hindered and retarded; this is

An Introduction to Astrologie.
called Prohibition. For example, Mars is in 7. degr. of Aries, and Saturn is in the 12. Mars signifies the effecting my business when he comes to the body of Saturn, who promises the conclusion, the Sun is at the same time in 6. degr. of Aries. Now in regard that the Sun is swifter in motion then Mars, he will overtake Mars, and come to Conjunction with Saturn before Mars, whereby whatever Mars or Saturn did formerly signifie, is now prohibited by the Sun his first impediting Mars and then Saturn, before they can come to a true Conjunction. This manner of prohibition is called a Conjunctionall or Bodily prohibition; and you must know that the combustion of any Planet is the greatest misfortune that can be.
[2.] The second manner of Prohibition is by Aspect, either Sextile, Square, Trifle , Opposition, viz. when two Planets are going to Conjunction; as Mars in 7 degr. of Aries, Saturn in 15 of Aries; let us admit the Sun in 5. degr. of Gemini; he then being more swift than Mars in his diurnall motion, doth quickly overtake and passe by the Sextile dexter of Mars ( and comes before Mars can come to Conjunction) to a Sextile dexter of
Saturn: This is called Prohibition by Aspect, in the same nature judge if the Aspect be Square, Trine, Opposition.
[REFRENATION.] There's another manner of Prohibition; by some more properly called Refrenation; as thus, Saturn in 12 degr. of Aries, Mars in 7 degr. here Mars hastens to a Conjunction of Saturn, but before he comes to the tenth or eleventh degree of Aries he becomes Retrograde, and by that meanes refrains to come to a Conjunction of Saturn, who still moves forward in the Sign, nothing signifies by the former Conjunction will ever be effected.
[TRANSLATION.] Translation of light and nature is, when a light Planet seperates from a more weighty one, and presently joyns to another more heavy; and its in this manner, Let Saturn be in 20. degr. of Aries: Mars in 15 of Aries, and Mercury in 16 of Aries; here Mercury being a swift Planet seperates from Mars, and translates the vertue of Mars unto Saturn. Its done also as well by any Aspect as by Conjunction. And the meaning hereof in judgment, is no more then thus; That if the matter or thing were promised by Saturn, then such a man as is signified by Mercury shall procure all the assistance a Mars man can doe unto Saturn, whereby the businesse may be the better effected; in Marriages, Lawsuits, and indeed in all vulgar questions Translation, is of great use, and ought well to be considered.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
[RECEPTION.] Reception is when two Planets that are significators in any Question or matter, are in each others dignity; as Sun in Aries, and Mars in Leo; here is reception of these two Planets by Houses; and certainly this is the strongest and best of all receptions. It may be by Triplicity, term or face, or any essentiall dignity; as Venus in Aries, and Sun in Taurus; here is reception by triplicity, if the Question or Nativity by day: so Venus in the 24 of Aries, and Mars in the 16 of Gemini; here is reception by term, Mars being in the terms of Venus, and she in his terms.

The use of this is much; so many times when as the effecting of the matter is denyed by the Aspects, or when the significators have no aspect to each other, or when it seems very doubtfull what its promised by Square or Opposition of the significators, yet if mutuall Reception happen betwixt the principall significators, the thing is brought to passe, and that without any great trouble, and suddenly to the content of both parties.
[PEREGRINE.] A Planet is then said to be Peregrine, when he is in the degrees of any Sign wherein he hath no essentiall dignity:
As Saturn in the tenth degree of Aries, that Sign being not his House, Exaltation, or of his Triplicity, or he having in that degree either Term or Faces, he is then said to be Peregrine; had he been in 27, $28 \& \mathrm{c}$. of Aries, he could not be termed Peregrine, because then he is in his own Term.

So the Sun in any part of Cancer is Peregrine, having no manner of dignity in that Sign.
This is very much materiall in all Questions, to know the Peregrine Planet, especially in questions of Theft; for ever almost the significator of the Theef is known by the Peregrine Planet posited in an Angle, or the second House.
[VOID OF COURSE.] A Planet is void of course, when he is seperated from a Planet, nor doth forthwith, during his being in that Sign, apply to any other: This is most usually in the Moon; in judgments doe you carefully observe whether she be void of course yea or no; you shall seldom see a businesse goe handsomely forward when she is so.
[FRUSTRATION.] Frustration is, when a swift Planet would corporally joyn with a more ponderous, but before they can come to a Conjunction, the more weighty Planet is joyned to another, and so the Conjunction of the first is frustrated, as Mercury in
ten degrees of Aries, Mars twelve, Jupiter in thirteen of Aries; here Mercury strives to come to Conjunction with Mars, but Mars first gets to conjunction with Jupiter; whereby Mercury is frustrated of the Conjunction of Mars: in Questions is signifies as much as our common Proverb, The Dogges quarrell, a third gets the Bone.
[HAYZ.] HAYZ is when a Masculine and Diurnall Planet is in the day time above the earth, and in a Masculine Sign, and so when a Feminine, Nocturnall Planet in the night is in a Feminine Sign and under the earth: In Questions it usually shews the content of the Question at time of the Question, when his significator is so found.
[SUPERIOUR \& INFERIOUR PLANETS.] Saturn, Jupiter and Mars being placed above the Orbe of the Sun, are called the superiour, ponderous and more weighty Planets; Venus, Mercury and Luna are called the inferiour Planets, being under the Orbe of the Sun.
[COMBUSTION.] A Planet is said to be Combust of the Sun, when in the same Sign where the Sun is in, he is not distant from the Sun eight degrees and thirty minutes, either before or after the Sun; as Jupiter in the tenth degree of Aries, and Sun in the eighteenth of Aries; here Jupiter is Combust: or let the Sun be in eighteen of Aries, and Jupiter in twenty eight degrees of Aries, here Jupiter is Combust: and you must observe a Planet is more afflicted when the Sun hastens to conjunction of him, then when the Sun receds from him; in regard it's the body of the Sun that doth afflict. I allow the moyity of his own Orbs to shew the time of Combustion, and not of Jupiter; for by that rule Jupiter should not be combust before he is within four degrees and a half of the Sun. I know many are against this opinion.

Use which you find most verity in: the significator of the Querent Combust, shews him or her in great fear, and over powred by some great person.
[UNDER THE SUN BEAMS.] A Planet is said to be under the Sunbeams, untill he is fully elongated or distant from his body 17 degr. either before or after him.
[CAZIMI, OR IN THE HEART OF THE SUN.] A Planet is in the heart of the Sun, or in Cazimi, when he is not removed from him 17 min . or is within 17 min . forward or backward, as Sun in 15.30 Taurus, Mercury 15.25. of Taurus: here Mercury is in Cazimi, and all Authors doe hold a Planet in Cazimi to be fortified thereby; you must observe all Planets may be in Combustion of the Sun, but he
with none, and that Combustion can onely be by personall conjunction in one Sign, not by any aspect, either Sextile, Square, Trine or Opposition, his Square or Opposite aspects are afflicting, but doe not Combure or cause the Planet to be in Combustion.
[ORIENTALL, OCCIDENTALL.] Saturn, Jupiter and Mars, are Orientall of the Sun, from the time of their conjunction with him, untill they come to his Opposition: from Whence untill again they come to conjunction, they are said to be Occidentall; to be Orientall is no other thing then to rise before the Sun: to be Occidentall is to be seen above the Horizon, or to set after the Sun is down: Mercury and Venus can make no Sextile, Square, Trine or Opposition to the Sun: their Orientality is when they are in fewer degrees of the Sign the Sun is, or in the Sign preceding; their Occidentality, when they are in more degrees of the Sign the Sun is in, or next subsequent: for you must know Mercury cannot be more degrees removed from the Sun then 28. nor Venus more then 48. though some allow a few more. The Moon is Orientall of the Sun from the time of her opposition to he conjunction, and Occidentall from the time of her Conjunction to Opposition; and the reason hereof is, because she far exceeds the Sun in swiftnesse of motion, and so presently gets further into the Sign, \&c.
[BESIEGING.] Besieging is, when any Planet is places betwixt the bodies of the two Malevolent Planets Saturn and Mars: as Saturn in 15. Aries, Mars in 10. of Aries, Venus in 13. Aries: here Venus is besieged by the two infortunes, and it represents in questions, a Man going out of Gods blessing into the warm Sun; I mean is Venus be a Significatrix that time in time in the figure.

There are other accidents belonging to the Planets one amongst another mentioned by the Ancients, but of so little purpose in Judgment, that I have cleerly omitted them.
[DIRECTIONS IS.] When a Planet moveth forward in the Sign, as going out of 13 degr. into 14 . and so along.
[RETROGRADE IS.] When a Planet goeth backward, as out of 10 degr. into $9,8,7, \& \mathrm{c}$.
[STATIONARY IS.] When he moves not at all, as the superiours doe not 2,3 , or 4 dayes before Retrogradation.

## A READY TABLE WHEREBY TO EXAMINE THE FORTITUDES AND DEBILITIES OF THE PLANETS

| ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES. |  | DEBILITIES. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A Planet in His Own House, or in Mutual Reception by House, Shall Have Dignities. | 5 | In His Detriment |
| In His Exaltation, or Reception by Exaltation | 4 | In His Fall |
| In His Own Triplicity | 3 | Peregrine |
| In His Own Term | 2 |  |
| Decanate of Face | 1 |  |
| ACCIDENTAL FORTITUDES |  | ACCIDENTAL DEBILITIES. |
| In the Mid-Heaven or Ascendant | 5 | In the Twelfth House |
| In the 7th, 4th and 11th Houses | 4 | In the 8th and 6th |
| In the 2nd and 5th | 3 | Retrograde |
| In the 9th | 2 | Slow in Motion |
| In the 3rd House | 1 | W V U Occidental |
| Direct /the $2, \mathrm{R}$ are Always So/ |  | R Decreasing in Light |
| As to Them This is Voyd | 4 | Combust of the Q |
| Swift in Motion | 2 | Under the 2 Beames |
| W v u When Orientall | 2 | Partill ! with < |
| S T When Occidental | 2 | Beseiged of W and U |
| The R Encreasing or When She is Occidental | 2 | Partill " of w or U |
| Free From Combustion and Q Beams | 5 | Partill \# of W or U |
| In the Heart of the Q , or Cazimi | 5 | Agol in 20 B , or Within 5 Degrees* |
| In Partill ! With V and T | 5 |  |
| In Partill ! With < | 4 |  |
| In Partill \$ to V and T | 4 |  |
| In Partill ' to V and $T$ | 3 |  |
| In ! with Cor Leonis, in 24 Degr. E * | 6 |  |
| Or in! With Spica in 18^ G ** | 5 |  |
| [ ${ }^{*}$ Cor Leonis (Regulus) is at $29{ }^{\wedge} 50$ ' Leo in Jan. 2000] <br> [**Spica is at $23^{\wedge} 50$ ' Libra in Jan. 2000] |  | [ ${ }^{*}$ Caput Agol is at 26^10' Taurus in January 2000] |

I FOREBEAR HERE TO EXPLAIN THE TABLE, BECAUSE I SHALL DOE IT BETTER HEREAFTER, UPON SOME EXAMPLES

TWO NECESSARY TABLES OF THE SIGNS, FIT TO BE UNDERSTOOD BY EVERY ASTROLOGER OR PRACTIONER

| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { DEGREES } \\ & \text { MASCULINE + } \\ & \text { FEMININE } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DEGREES LIGHT, } \\ & \text { DARK, SMOAKIE, VOID } \end{aligned}$ | DEGR. DEEP. OR PITTED | $\begin{gathered} \text { DEGR. } \\ \text { LAME OR } \\ \text { DEFICIENT } \end{gathered}$ | DEGR. ENCREASING FORTUNE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A MAS. 8, 15, 30 FEM. 9, 22 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { D. 3, L.8, D.16, L. } 20 \\ & \text { V. 24, L.29, V. } 30 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|lll\|} \hline 6 & 11 & 16 \\ 23 & 29 & \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | 19 |
|   <br> B MAS. 11,21,30 <br>  FEM. 5, 17, 24 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { D.3, L.7, V.12, L. } 15 \\ & \text { V.20, L.28, D. } 30 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|lc\|} \hline 5 & 12 \\ 24 & 25 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|lll} \hline 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 9 & 10 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 3 15 <br>  27 |
| C MAS. 16, 26 FEM. 5, 22, 30 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { L.4, D.7, L.12, V. } 16 \\ & \text { L.22, D.27, V. } 30 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|lll} \hline 2 & 12 & 17 \\ 26 & 30 & \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | 11 |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { L.12, D.14, V. } 18 \\ & \text { SM.20, L. } 28, \text { V. } 30 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|lll} 12 & 17 & 23 \\ 26 & 30 & \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{lll} 9 & 10 & 11 \\ 12 & & \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 15 & \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| MAS.5, 15, 30 FEM. 8, 23 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { D.10, SM. } 20 \\ & \text { V.25, L. } 30 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|lll\|} \hline 6 & 13 & 15 \\ 22 & 23 & 28 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{ll} 18 & 27 \\ 28 & \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|lll} \hline 2 & 5 & 7 \\ & 19 \end{array}$ |
| F $\quad$MAS. 12, 30 <br>  <br> FEM. 8, 20 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { D.5, L.8, V.10, L. } 16 \\ & \text { SM. 22, V.27, D. } 30 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|lll} \hline 8 & 13 & 16 \\ 21 & 22 & \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{\|ll\|} \hline 3 & 14 \\ & 20 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| G $\quad$ MAS. $5,20,30$ FEM. 15, 27 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { L.5, D.10, L. } 18 \\ & \text { D.21, L. } 27, \text { V. } 30 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{lll} \hline 1 & 7 & \\ 20 & 30 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{\|ll\|} \hline 3 & 15 \\ & 21 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { D.3, L.8, V.14, L. } 22 \\ & \text { SM. 24, V.29, D. } 30 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|lcc\|} \hline 9 & 10 & 22 \\ 23 & 27 & \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $19 \quad 28$ | $\begin{array}{ll} 7 & 18 \\ 20 & \end{array}$ |
| $\mathrm{I} \quad$MAS.2, 12, 30 <br> FEM. 5, 24 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { L.9, D.12, L. } 19 \\ & \text { SM. } 23, \text { L. } 30 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|lcc\|} \hline 7 & 12 & 15 \\ 24 & 27 & 30 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|rrr} \hline 1 & 7 & 8 \\ & 18 & 19 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $12 \quad 20$ |
| $\mathrm{J} \quad$MAS. 11, 30 <br> FEM. 19 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { D.7, L.10, S.15, L. } 19 \\ & \text { D.22, V.25, D. } 30 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|lll} 7 & 17 & 22 \\ 24 & 29 & \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|ll\|} \hline 26 & 27 \\ 28 & 29 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|cc\|} \hline 12 & 13 \\ 14 & 20 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| K MAS. 5, 21, 27 <br>  FEM. 15, 25, 30 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SM.4, L.9, D. } 13 \\ & \text { L. } 23, \text { V. } 25, \text { D. } 30 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|lll\|} \hline 1 & 12 & 17 \\ 22 & 24 & 29 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 1819 | $\begin{array}{\|lr} \hline 7 & 16 \\ 17 & 20 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| $\mathrm{L} \quad$ MAS. 10, 23, 30 FEM. 20, 28 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { D.6, L.12, D. } 18 \\ & \text { L.22, V.25, L. } 28 \text {, D. } 30 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|lll} \hline 4 & 9 & 24 \\ 27 & 28 & \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | 1320 |

An Introduction to Astrologie.

The Use of the Table.

Many times it happens, that it is of great concernment to the Querent to know, whether a Woman be with childe of a Male or Female; or whether the Theef be Man or Woman, \&c. When it shall so chance that neither the Angles, or the sex of the Planet, or the Signes doe discover it, but that the testimonies are equall; then if you consider the degrees of the Sign wherein the Moon is, and wherein the Planet significator of the thing or party quesited is, and the degree of the Cuspe of the House signifying the person quesited after; and see by the second Column whether they be in Masculine or Feminine Degrees, you may pose your judgment, by concluding a Masculine party, if they be posited in Masculine degrees; or Feminine, if they be in Feminine degrees. You see the first eight degrees of Aries are Masculine, the ninth degree is Feminine, from nine to fifteen is Masculine, from fifteen to two and twenty is Feminine, from two and twenty to thirty is Masculine; and so as they stand directed in all the signs.

The third Column tels you there are in every Sign certain Degrees, some called Light, Dark, Smoakie, Void, \&c. the use hereof is thus:

Let a Sign ascend in a Nativity or Question, if the Ascendant be in those Degrees you see are called Light, the Childe or Querent shall be more fair; if the degree ascending be of those we call Dark, his Complexion shall be nothing so fair, but more obscure and dark; and if he be born deformed, the deformity shall be more and greater; but if he be deformed when the light degrees of a Sign ascend, the imperfection shall be more tolerable.

And if the Moon or the Degree ascending be in those degrees we call Void, be the Native or Querent fair or foul, his understanding will be small, and his judgment lesse then the world supposeth, and the more then conferrest with him, the greater defect shalt thou finde in him. If the Ascendant, the Moon or either of them be in those degrees we call Smoakie, the person inquiring or Native, shall neither be very fair nor very

An Introduction to Astrologie.
foule, but of a mixt Complexion, Stature or condition, betwixt fair and foule. betwixt tall and of little Stature, and so in condition neither very judicious or a very Asse.

You see the three first Degrees of Aries are Dark, from three to eight are light, from eight to sixteen are Dark, from sixteen to twenty are Light, from twenty to four and twenty are Voyd, from four and twenty to nine and twenty are Light, the last Degree is Voyd.
[DEGREES, DEEP OR PITTED.] Degrees deep or pitted presented in the fourth Column have this signification, that if either the Moon or the degree ascending or Lord of the Ascendant be in any of them, it shews the Man at a stand in the question he asks. nit knowing which way to turn himself and that he had need of help to bring him into a better condition; for as a man cast into a Ditch doth not easily get out without help, so no more can this querent in the case he is without assistance.
[CALLED BY SOME AZIMENE DEGREES.] Degrees lame and deficient are those mentioned in the fifth Column; the meaning whereof is thus, If in any question you finde him that demands the question, or in a Nativity, if you finde the Native defective in any member, or infected with an inseperable disease, halting, blindnesse, deafnesse \&c. you may then suppose the native hath either one of these Azimene degr. ascending at his birth, or the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Moon in one of them: in a Question or Nativity, if you see the Querent lame naturally, crooked, or vitiated in some member, and on the sudden you can in the figure give no present satisfaction to your self, doe you then consider the Degree ascending, or Degree wherein the Moon is in, or the Lord of the Ascendant, or principall Lord of the Nativity or Question, and these is no doubt that you shall finde one or more of them in Azimene degrees.
[DEGREES INCREASING FORTUNE.] These Degrees are related in the fifth Column, and tend to this understanding, that if the Cuspe of the second House, or if the Lord of the second house, or Jupiter, or the Part of Fortune be in, any of those degrees, it's and argument of much wealth, and that the Native or Querent will be rich.

An Introduction to Astrologie

A TABLE shweing what members in Mans Body every Planet Signifieth in any of the twelve SIGNES

|  | W | V | U | Q | T | S | R |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | Brest, Arm | Neck, Throat, Heart, Belly | Belly, Head | Thighs. | Reines, Feet. | Secrets, Legs. | Knees, Head. |
| B | Heart, Brest | Shoulder, <br> Arms, <br> Belly, <br> Neck. | Reines, Throat. | Knees. | Secretsmembers, Head. | Thighs, Feet. | Legs, Throt. |
| C | Belly, Heart | Brest, Reines, Secrets. | Secrets, Arms, Brest. | Legs, Ancles | Thighs, Throat. | Knees, Head. | Feet, Shoulders , Arms, Thighs. |
| D | Reines, Belly, Secrets | Heart, Secrets, Thighs. | Thighs, Brest. | Knees. | Knees, Shoulder, Arms. | Legs, Throat, Eyes. | Head, Brest, Stomack. |
| E | Secrets, Reines | Belly, Thighs, Knees. | Knees, Heart, Belly. | Head. | Legs, Brest, Heart. | Feet, <br> Arms, Shoulder, Throat. | Throat, Stomack, Heart. |
| F | Thighs, Secrets Feet | Reines, Knees. | Legs, Belly. | Throat. | Feet, Stomack, Heart, Belly. | Head, Brest, Heart. | Arms, Shoulders , Bowels |
| G | Knees, Thighs. | Secrets, Legs, Head, Eyes. | Feet, Reines, Secrets. | Shoulder, Arms. | Head, Smalguts. | Throat, Heart, Stomack, Belly. | Brest, Reines, Heart, Belly. |
| H | Knees, Legs. | Thighs, Feet. | Head, Secrets, Arms, Thighs. | Brest, Heart. | Throat, Reines, Secrets. | Shoulder, Arms, Bowels, Back. | Stomack, Heart, Secrets, Belly. |
| I | Legs, Feet | Knees, Head, Thighs. | Throat, Thighs, Hands, Feet. | Heart, Belly. | Shoulder, Arms, Secrets, Thighs. | Brest, Reines, Heart, Secrets. | Bowels, Thighs, Back. |

An Introduction to Astrologie

|  | W | V | U | Q | T | S | R |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| J | Head, <br> Feet | Legs, <br> Neck, <br> Eyes, <br> Knees. | Arms, <br> Shoulder, <br> Knees, <br> Legs. | Belly, <br> Back. | Brest, <br> Heart, <br> Thighs. | Stomack, <br> Heart, <br> Secrets. | Reines, <br> Knees, <br> Thighs |
| K | Neck, <br> Head. | Feet, <br> Arms, <br> Shoulder, <br> Brest. | Brest, <br> Legs, <br> Heart. | Reines, <br> Secrets. | Heart, <br> Knees. | Bowels, <br> Thighs, <br> Heart. | Secrets, <br> Legs, <br> Ancles. |
| L | Arms, <br> Shoulder, <br> Neck | Head, <br> Brest, <br> Heart. | Heart, <br> Feet, <br> Belly, <br> Ancles. | Secrets, <br> Thighs. | Belly, <br> Legs, <br> Neck, <br> Throat. | Reines, <br> Knees, <br> Secrets, <br> Thighs | Thighs, <br> Feet. |

The Use and Reason of the Former Table.
It was well neer four yeers after I had studied Astrology, before I could finde any reason, why the Planets in every of the Signs should signifie the members as mentioned in the Table: at last, reading the 88 . Aphorisms of Hermes, I understood the meaning of it, viz. Erit im-pedimentum circa 111 am partem corporis quam significat signum, quod fuerit nativitatis tempore impeditum. There will be some impediment in or neer that part of the body, which it signified by the Sign that shall be afflicted at the time of the Birth The use of all comes to thus much:

That if you would know where any Disease is, I mean in what member of the body, see in what Sign the significator of the sick Party is, and what part of mans body that Planet signifies in that Sign, which you may doe by the former Table, in that member or part of the body shall you say the sick party is grieved or diseased.

As if Saturn be Significator of the sick party, and at time of your question in Gemini; have recourse to your Table, and you see

An Introduction to Astrologie.

Saturn in Gemini a Disease in the Belly or heart \&c. Do so in the rest.
Now the reason of this signification of every Planet in such or such a Sign is this.
Every Planet in his own House or Sign, governeth the Head; in the second Sign from his House, the neck; in the third Sign from his house, the Arms and Shoulders; and so successively through the twelve Signs: as Saturn in Capricorn ruleth the Head, in Aquarius the Neck, in Pisces Arms and Shoulders; so Jupiter in Sagittarius ruleth the Head, in Capricorn the Neck, in Aquarius the Arms and Shoulders.

The Moon observes the same order as the rest; yet the Arabians, from whom this learning is, doe allow her in Aries the Head as well as the Knees: The Head, because Aries signifies so much: The Knees, because Aries is the ninth Sign from Cancer.

You may observe this in the marks of mans Body, and many other judgments, and make singular use of it; ever remembering this, the more the Sign is vitiated, the greater mole or scarre; or the neerer to an Azimene, Pitted or Dificient degree of the Sign, the stronger is the deformity, sicknesse, \&c,

## CONSIDERATIONS before Judgment.

All the Ancients that have wrote of questions, doe give warning to the Astrologer, that before he deliver judgment he well consider whether the Figure is radicall and capable of judgment; the Question then shall be taken for radicall, or fit to be judged, when as the Lord of the hour at the time of proposing the Question, and erecting the Figure, and the Lord of the Ascendant or first House, are of one Triplicity, or be one, or of the same nature.

As for example; let the Lord of the hour be Mars, let the Sign of Scorpio, Cancer or Pisces ascend, this Question is then radicall, because Mars is Lord of the Hour, and of the Watry Triplicity, or of those Signs Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces.

Again, let the Lord of the hour be Mars, and Aries ascend, the Question shall be radicall, because Mars is both Lord of the hour and Sign ascending.

An Introduction to Astrologle.

Let the Lord of the hour be Mars, and let the Sign Leo ascend, here, although the Sun is one of the Lords of the Fiery Triplicity, and the Lord of the Sign Leo, yet shall the Question be judged; because the Sun, who is Lord of the Ascendant, and Mars who is Lord of the hour, are both of one nature, viz. Hot and Dry.

When either 00. degrees, or the first or second degrees of a Sign ascend (especially in Signs of short ascentions, viz. Capricorn, Aquarius, Aries, Taurus, Gemini, you may not adventure judgment, unlesse the Querent be very young, and his corporature, complexion and moles or scarres of his body agree with the quality of the Sign ascending.

If $27,28,29$ degrees ascend of any Sign, it's no wayes safe to give judgment, except the Querent be in yeers corresponding to the number of degrees ascending; or unlesse the Figure be set upon a certain time, viz, a man went away or fled at such a time precise; hope you may judge, because it's no propounded question.

It's not safe to judge when the Moon is in the later degrees of a Sign, especially in Gemini, Scorpio or Capricorn; or as some say, when she is in Via Combusta, which is, when she is in the last 15 degrees of Libra, or the first fifteen degrees of Scorpio.

All manner of matters goe hardly on (except the principall significators be very strong) when the Moon is void of course; yet somewhat she performs if void of course, and be either in Taurus, Cancer, Sagittarius or Pisces.

You must also be wary, when in any question propounded you find the Cusp of the seventh house afflicted, or the Lord of that house Retrograde, or impedited, and the matter at that time not concerning the seventh house, but belonging to any other house, it's an argument the judgment of the Astrologer's will give small content, or any thing please the Querent; for the seventh house generally hath signification of the Artist.

The Arabians, as Alkindus and others, doe deliver these following rules, as very fit to be considered before a Question be judged.

Viz. if Saturn be in the Ascendant, especially Retrograde, the matter of that Question seldom or never comes to good.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

Saturn in the seventh either corrupts the judgment of the Astrologer, or is a Sign the matter propounded will come from one misfortune to another.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be Combust, neither question propounded will take, or Querent be regulated.

The Lord of the 7th unfortunate, or in his fall, or Terms of the Infortunes, the Artist shall scarce give a solid judgment.

When the testimonies of Fortunes and Infortunes are equal, deferre judgment, it's not possible to know which way the Ballance will turn: however, deferre you your opinion till another question better informs you.

## СНАР. XX.

## What Significator, Querent and Questied are; and an

 Introduction to the Judgment of a Question.The Querent is he or she that propounds the question, and desires resolution: the Quesited is he or she, or the thing sought and enquired after.

The Significator is no more then that Planet which ruleth the house that signifies the thing demanded: as if Aries is ascending, Mars being the Lord of Aries, shal be significator of the Querent, viz, the Sign ascending shall in part signifie his corporature, body or stature, the Lord of the Ascendant, the Moon and Planet in the Ascendant, or that the Moon or Lord of the Ascendant are in aspect with, shall shew his quality or conditions equally mixed together; so that let any Sign ascend, what Planet is Lord of that Sign, shall be called Lord of the House, or Significator of the person enquiring, \&c.

So that in the first place therefore, When any Question is propounded, the Sign ascending and his Lord are always given unto him or her that asks the question.
2. You must then consider the matter propounded, \& see to which of the twelve houses it doth properly belong: when you have found the house, consider the Sign and Lord of that Sign, how,

An Introduction to Astrologie.
and in what Sign and what part he is placed, how dignified, what aspect he hath to the Lord of the Ascendant, who impedites your Significator, who is friend unto him, viz, what Planet it is, and what house he is Lord of, or in what house posited; from such a man or woman signified by that Planet, shall you be furthered or hindered; or of such relation unto you as that Planet signifies; if Lord of such a house, such an enemy, if Lord of such a house as signifieth enemies, then an enemy verily; if of a friendly house, a friend: The whole naturall key to all Astrology reflect in the words preceding rightly understood: By the Examples following I shall make all things more plain; for I doe not desire, or will reserve anything whereby the Learner may be kept in suspence of right understanding what is useful for him, and most fit to be known.

In every question we doe give the Moon as the CO-SIGNIFICATOR with the querent or Lord of the Ascendant (some have also allowed the Planet from whom the Moon seperated as a Significator; which I no way approve of, or in my practice could ever find any Verity therein.)

In like manner they joyned in judgment the Planet to whom the Moon applyed at time of the question, as Co-Significator with the Lord of the house of the thing quesited, or thing demanded.

Having well considered the severall applications and seperations of the Lords of those houses signifying your question, as also the Moon, the Scite of Heaven and quality of the aspect the Moon, and each significator hath to other, you may begin to judge and consider whether the thing demanded will come to pass yea or no; by what, or whose means, the time when, and whether it will be good for the Querent to proceed further in his demands yea or no.

CHAP. XXI.
To know whether a thing demanded will be brought to perfection yea or nay.

The Ancients have delivered unto us, that there are four wayes or means, which discover whether one question or the thing demanded shall be accomplished yea or not.

An Introduction to Astrologie.
[CONJUNCTION.] First, by Conjunction; when as therefore you find the Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of that house which signifies the thing demanded, hastening to a Conjunction, and in the first house, or in any Angle, and the significators meet with no Prohibition or Refrenation, before they come to perfect Conjunction; you may then judge, that the thing sought after, shall be brought to passe without any manner of let or impediment, the sooner, if the Significators be in swift motion, and Essentially or Accidentally strong; but if this Conjunction of the Significators be in a Succedant house, it will be perfected, but not as soon: if in Cadent houses, with infinite losse of time, some difficulty, and much strugling.
[ASPECT OF SEXTILE OR TRINE.] Things are also brought to passe, when as the principall signifiers apply by Sextile or Trine aspect out of good Houses and places where they are essentially well dignified ( and meet with no malevolent Aspect to intervene are they come to be in perfect Sextile or Trifle; I mean to the partill Sextill or Tryne.)
[ASPECTS OF SQUARE AND OPPOSITION.] Things are also produced to perfection, when the Significators apply by Square aspect, provided each Planet have dignity in the Degrees wherein they are, and apply out of proper and good Houses, otherwise not. Sometimes it happens, that a matter is brought to passe when the Significators have applyed by Opposition, but it hath been, when there hath been mutuall reception by House, and out of friendly Houses, and the Moon seperating from the Significator of the thing demanded; I have rarely seen any thing brought to perfection by this way of opposition; but the Querent had been better the thing had been undone; for if the Question was concerning Marriage, the parties seldom agreed, but were ever wrangling and jangling, each party repining at his evill choice, laying the blame upon their covetous Parents, as having no minde to it themselves: and if the Question was about Portion or Monies, the Querent did, its true, recover his Money or Portion promised, but it cost him more to procure it in suit of Law, then the debt was worth, \&c. and so have I seen it happen in many other things, \&c.
[TRANSLATION.] Things are brought to perfection by Translation of Light and Nature, in this manner.

An Introduction to Astrologie.

When the Significators both of Querent and Quesited are seperated from Conjunction or Sextile or Trine aspect of each other, and some one Planet or other doth seperate himself from one of the Significators, of whom he is received either by House, Triplicity, or Term, and then this Planet doth apply to the other Significator by Conjunction or aspect, before he meeteth, with the Conjunction or aspect of any other Planet, he then translates the force, influence and virtue of the first Significaotr to the other, and then this intervening Planet (or such a man or woman as is signifies by that Planet) shall bring the matter in hand to perfection.

Consider what house the Planet interposing or translating the nature and light of the two Planets is Lord of, and describe him or her, and say to the party, that such a party shall doe good in the business of, \&c. viz, if Lord of the second, a good Purse affects the matter; if Lord of the third, a Kinsman or Neighbor; and so of all the rest of the Houses: of which more shall be said in the following Judgments.
[COLLECTION.] Matters are also brought to perfection, when as the two principall Significators doe not behold one another, but both cast their severall Aspects to a more weighty Planet then themselves, and they both receive him in some of their essentiall dignities; then shall that Planet who thus collects both their Lights, bring the thing demanded to perfection: which signifies no more in Art then this, that a Person somewhat interested in both parties and described and signified by that Planet, shall perform, effect and conclude the thing which otherwayes could not be perfected: As many times you see two fall at variance, and of themselves cannot think of any way of accommodation, when suddenly a Neighbour or friend accidently reconciles all differences, to the content of both parties: And this is called Collection.

Lastly, things are sometimes perfected by the dwelling of Planets in houses, viz, when the Significator of the thing demanded is casually posited in the Ascendant; as if one demand if he shall obtain éuch a Place or Dignity, if then the Lord of the tenth be placed in the Ascendant, he shall obtain the Benefit, Office, Place or Honour desired: This rule of the Ancients holds not true, or is consentanious to reason: except they will admit,
that when the Moon, besided this dwelling in house, doth transferre the light of the Significator of the thing desired, to the Lord of the Ascendant; for it was well observed that the application of the Significators shew inclination of the parties, but seperation usually privation; that is, in more plain terms, when you see the principall Significators of the Querent, and thing or party quesited after seperated, there's then little hops of the effecting or perfecting what is desired, (notwithstanding this dwelling in houses) but if there be application, the parties seem willing, and the matter is yet kept on foot, and there is great probability of perfecting it, or that things will come to a further treaty.

In all Questions you are generally to observe this Method following.
As the Ascendant represents the person of the Querent, and the second his Estate, the third his Kindred, the fourth his Father, the fifth his Children, the sixth his Servant or Sicknesse, the seventh his Wife, the eighth the manner of his Death, the ninth his Religion or journeys, the tenth his Estimation or honour, the eleventh his Friends, the twelfth his secret Enemies.

So you must also understand, that when one asks concerning a Woman or any party signified by the seventh House and the Lord thereof, that then the 7th House shall be her Ascendant and signifie her person, the eight House shall signifie her Estate and be her second, the ninth House shall signifie her Brethern and Kindred, the tenth shall represent her Father, the eleventh her Children or whether apt to have Children, the twelfth her Sicknesse and Servants, the first House her Sweetheart, the second House her Death, the third her Journey, the fourth her Mother, the fifth her Friends, the sixth her sorrow, care and private Enemies.

Let the Question be of or concerning Churchman, Minister, or the Brother of the wife or sweetheart, the ninth House shall represent each of these, but the tenth House shall be Significator of his Substance, the eleventh House of his Brethern, and so in order: and so in all manner of Questions the House signifying the party shall be his Ascendant or first house,

An Introduction to Astrologie.
the next his second House, and so continuing round about tne whole Heavens or twelve Houses.

If a question be made of a King, the tenth is his first house, the eleventh his second, and so orderly: but in Nativities, the Ascendant ever signifieth the party born, weather King or Beggar: These things preceding being well understood, you may proceed to judgment; not that it is necessary you have all that is wrote, in your memory exactly, but that you be able to know when you are in an errour, when not; when to judge a question, when not: I should also have shewed how to take the Part of Fortune, but that I will doe in the first Example, the use of the Part of Fortune being divers, but hardly understood rightly by any author I ever met with: However note, if a King propound an Astrologicall Question, the Ascendant is for him, as well as for any meaner party; and all the houses in order, as for any vulgar person: For Kings are earth, and no more then men; and the time is comming \&c. when.

